

A Formalization of the First Order Theory of Rewriting (FORT) *

Alexander Lochmann Bertram Felgenhauer

May 26, 2024

Abstract

The first-order theory of rewriting (FORT) is a decidable theory for linear variable-separated rewrite systems. The decision procedure is based on tree automata technique and an inference system presented in [4]. This AFP entry provides a formalization of the underlying decision procedure. Moreover it allows to generate a function that can verify each inference step via the code generation facility of Isabelle/HOL.

Additionally it contains the specification of a certificate language (that allows to state proofs in FORT) and a formalized function that allows to verify the validity of the proof. This gives software tool authors, that implement the decision procedure, the possibility to verify their output.

Contents

1	Introduction	4
1.1	Misc	4
2	Preliminaries	12
2.1	Multihole Contexts	12
2.1.1	Partitioning lists into chunks of given length	12
2.1.2	Multihole contexts definition and functionalities	15
2.1.3	Conversions from and to multihole contexts	15
2.1.4	Semilattice Structures	16
2.1.5	Lemmata	18
2.2	Ground multihole context	23
2.2.1	Basic function on ground multihole contexts	23
2.2.2	An inverse of <i>fill-holes</i>	24
2.2.3	Orderings and compatibility of ground multihole contexts	26

*Supported by FWF (Austrian Science Fund) project P30301.

2.2.4	Conversions from and to ground multihole contexts	26
2.2.5	Equivalences and simplification rules	29
2.2.6	Semilattice Structures	33
2.3	Bottom terms	41
2.4	Set operation closure for idempotent, associative, and commutative functions	44
3	Rewriting	52
3.1	Type definitions and rewrite relation definitions	52
3.2	Ground variants connecting to FORT	52
4	Primitive constructions	54
4.1	Recognizing subterms of linear terms	54
4.2	Recognizing root step relation of LV-TRSs	56
4.3	Recognizing normal forms of left linear TRSs	58
4.4	Sufficient condition for splitting the reachability relation induced by a tree automaton	63
5	(Multihole)Context closure of recognized tree languages	66
5.1	Tree Automata closure constructions	66
5.1.1	Reflexive closure over a given signature	66
5.1.2	Multihole context closure over a given signature	67
5.1.3	Context closure of regular tree language	67
5.1.4	Not empty context closure of regular tree language	67
5.1.5	Non empty multihole context closure of regular tree language	68
5.1.6	Not empty multihole context closure of regular tree language	68
5.1.7	Multihole context closure of regular tree language	68
5.1.8	Lemmas about <i>ta-der'</i>	68
5.1.9	Signature induced by <i>refl-ta</i> and <i>refl-over-states-ta</i>	69
5.1.10	Correctness of <i>refl-ta</i> , <i>gen-reflcl-automaton</i> , and <i>reflcl-automaton</i>	69
5.1.11	Correctness of <i>gen-parallel-closure-automaton</i> and <i>parallel-closure-reg</i>	70
5.1.12	Correctness of <i>gen-ctxt-closure-reg</i> and <i>ctxt-closure-reg</i>	71
5.1.13	Correctness of <i>gen-nhole-ctxt-closure-automaton</i> and <i>nhole-ctxt-closure-reg</i>	73
5.1.14	Correctness of <i>gen-nhole-mctxt-closure-automaton</i>	74
5.1.15	Correctness of <i>gen-mctxt-closure-reg</i> and <i>mctxt-closure-reg</i>	75
5.1.16	Correctness of <i>nhole-mctxt-reflcl-reg</i>	76
6	Type class instantiations for the implementation	76
6.0.1	Implementation of normal form construction	78

7 Multihole context and context closures over predicates	80
7.1 Elimination and introduction rules for the extensions	80
7.2 Monotonicity rules for the extensions	82
7.3 Relation swap and converse	83
7.4 Subset equivalence for context extensions over predicates	84
7.5 <i>gmctxtex-onp</i> subset equivalence <i>gctxtex-onp</i> transitive closure	85
7.6 Extensions to reflexive transitive closures	86
7.7 Restr to set, union and predicate distribution	87
7.8 Distribution of context closures over relation composition	88
7.9 Signature preserving and signature closed	88
8 Certificate syntax and type declarations	89
8.1 GTT relations	89
8.2 RR1 and RR2 relations	90
8.3 Formulas	91
8.4 Signatures and Problems	92
8.5 Proofs	92
8.6 Example	92
9 Lifting root steps to single/parallel root/non-root steps	93
9.1 Rewrite steps equivalent definitions	94
9.2 Interface between rewrite step definitions and sets	94
9.3 Compatibility of used predicate extensions and signature closure	94
9.4 Basic lemmas	96
9.5 Equivalence lemmas	97
9.6 Signature preserving lemmas	97
9.7 <i>gcomp-rel</i> and <i>gtrancl-rel</i> lemmas	97
9.8 Auxiliary lemmas	102
10 Connecting regular tree languages to set/relation specifications	104
11 Additional support for FOL-Fitting	107
11.1 Iff	107
11.2 Replacement of subformulas	107
11.3 Propositional identities	108
11.4 de Bruijn index manipulation for formulas; cf. <i>liftt</i>	108
11.5 Quantifier Identities	109
11.6 Function symbols and predicates, with arities	109
11.7 Negation Normal Form	109
11.8 Reasoning modulo ACI01	110
11.9 A (mostly) Propositional Equivalence Check	112
11.10 Reasoning modulo ACI01	112
11.11A (mostly) Propositional Equivalence Check	113

12 Semantics of Relations	114
12.1 Semantics of Formulas	115
12.2 Validation	116
12.3 Defining properties of <i>gcomp-rel</i> and <i>gtrancl-rel</i>	116
12.4 Correctness of derived constructions	117
13 Check inference steps	119
13.1 Computing TRSs	120
13.2 Computing GTTs	120
13.3 Computing RR1 and RR2 relations	121
13.4 Misc	123
13.5 Connect semantics to FOL-Fitting	123
13.6 RRn relations and formulas	124
13.7 Building blocks	126
13.7.1 IExists inference rule	127
13.8 Checking inferences	129
14 Inference checking implementation	131

1 Introduction

The first-order theory of rewriting (FORT) is a fragment of first-order predicate logic with predefined predicates. The language allows to state many interesting properties of term rewrite systems and is decidable for left-linear right-ground systems. This was proven by Dauchet and Tison [2].

In this AFP entry we provide a formalized proof of an improved decision procedure for the first-order theory of rewriting. We introduce basic definitions to represent the rewrite semantics and connect FORT to first-order logic via the AFP entry "First-Order Logic According to Fitting" by Stefan Berghofer [1]. To prove the decidability and more importantly to allow code generation a relation between formulas in FORT and regular tree language is constructed. The tree language contains all witnesses of free variables satisfying the formula, details can be found in [3].

Moreover we present a certificate language which is rich enough to express the various automata operations in decision procedures for the first-order theory of rewriting as well as numerous predicate symbols that may appear in formulas in this theory, for more details see [4].

```
theory Utils
imports Regular-Tree-Relations.Term-Context
Regular-Tree-Relations.FSet-Utils
begin
```

1.1 Misc

```
definition funas-trs  $\mathcal{R} = \bigcup ((\lambda (s, t). \text{funas-term } s \cup \text{funas-term } t) \cdot \mathcal{R})$ 
```

```

fun linear-term :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  linear-term (Var -) = True |
  linear-term (Fun - ts) = (is-partition (map vars-term ts)  $\wedge$  ( $\forall t \in set ts$ . linear-term t))

fun vars-term-list :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  'v list where
  vars-term-list (Var x) = [x] |
  vars-term-list (Fun - ts) = concat (map vars-term-list ts)

fun varposss :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  pos set where
  varposss (Var x) = {} |
  varposss (Fun f ts) = ( $\bigcup_{i < length ts}$ . {i  $\#$  p | p. p  $\in$  varposss (ts ! i)})

abbreviation poss-args f ts  $\equiv$  map2 ( $\lambda i t$ . map ((#) i) (f t)) ([0 ..< length ts]) ts

fun varposss-list :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  pos list where
  varposss-list (Var x) = [] |
  varposss-list (Fun f ts) = concat (poss-args varposss-list ts)

fun concat-index-split where
  concat-index-split (o-idx, i-idx) (x  $\#$  xs) =
    (if i-idx < length x
     then (o-idx, i-idx)
     else concat-index-split (Suc o-idx, i-idx - length x) xs)

inductive-set tranc-list for  $\mathcal{R}$  where
  base[intro, Pure.intro] : length xs = length ys  $\implies$ 
    ( $\forall i < length ys$ . (xs ! i, ys ! i)  $\in$   $\mathcal{R}$ )  $\implies$  (xs, ys)  $\in$  tranc-list  $\mathcal{R}$ 
  | list-tranc [Pure.intro]: (xs, ys)  $\in$  tranc-list  $\mathcal{R}$   $\implies$  i < length ys  $\implies$  (ys ! i, z)
   $\in$   $\mathcal{R}$   $\implies$ 
    (xs, ys[i := z])  $\in$  tranc-list  $\mathcal{R}$ 

lemma sorted-append-bigger:
  sorted xs  $\implies$   $\forall x \in set xs$ . x  $\leq$  y  $\implies$  sorted (xs @ [y])
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma find-SomeD:
  List.find P xs = Some x  $\implies$  P x
  List.find P xs = Some x  $\implies$  x  $\in$  set xs
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma sum-list-replicate-length' [simp]:
  sum-list (replicate n (Suc 0)) = n
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma arg-subteq [simp]:
  assumes t  $\in$  set ts shows Fun f ts  $\sqsupseteq$  t

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finite-funas-term*: finite (*funas-term* *s*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finite-funas-trs*:
finite *R* \implies finite (*funas-trs* *R*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

fun *subterms* **where**
subterms (*Var* *x*) = { *Var* *x* } |
subterms (*Fun* *f* *ts*) = { *Fun* *f* *ts* } \cup (\bigcup (*subterms* ‘ *set* *ts*))

lemma *finite-subterms-fun*: finite (*subterms* *s*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subterms-supreq-conv*: *t* \in *subterms* *s* \longleftrightarrow *s* \sqsupseteq *t*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *set-all-subteq-subterms*:
subterms *s* = { *t*. *s* \sqsupseteq *t* }
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finite-subterms*: finite { *t*. *s* \sqsupseteq *t* }
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finite-strict-subterms*: finite { *t*. *s* \rhd *t* }
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finite-UN-I2*:
finite *A* \implies (\forall *B* \in *A*. finite *B*) \implies finite (\bigcup *A*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *root-subterms-funas-term*:
the ‘ (root ‘ (*subterms* *s*) – {None}) = *funas-term* *s* (**is** ?*Ls* = ?*Rs*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *root-subterms-funas-term-set*:
the ‘ (root ‘ \bigcup (*subterms* ‘ *R*) – {None}) = \bigcup (*funas-term* ‘ *R*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-merge*:
assumes *part*: *is-partition* (*map vars-term* *ts*)
shows $\exists \sigma$. $\forall i < \text{length}$ *ts*. $\forall x \in \text{vars-term}$ (*ts* ! *i*). $\sigma x = \tau i x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-comp-empty-trancl-simp*: *R* *O* *R* = {} \implies *R*⁺ = *R*

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma choice-nat:
  assumes  $\forall i < n. \exists x. P x i$ 
  shows  $\exists f. \forall x < n. P (f x) x$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma subsequeq-set-conv-nth:
   $(\forall i < \text{length } ss. ss ! i \in T) \longleftrightarrow \text{set } ss \subseteq T$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma singelton-trancl [simp]:  $\{a\}^+ = \{a\}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

context
includes fset.lifting
begin
  lemmas frelcomp-empty-ftrancl-simp = rel-comp-empty-trancl-simp [Transfer.transferred]
  lemmas in-fset-idx = in-set-idx [Transfer.transferred]
  lemmas fsubsequeq-fset-conv-nth = subsequeq-set-conv-nth [Transfer.transferred]
  lemmas singelton-ftrancl [simp] = singelton-trancl [Transfer.transferred]
end

lemma set-take-nth:
  assumes  $x \in \text{set} (\text{take } i xs)$ 
  shows  $\exists j < \text{length } xs. j < i \wedge xs ! j = x$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma nth-sum-listI:
  assumes  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$ 
  and  $\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i = ys ! i$ 
  shows  $\text{sum-list } xs = \text{sum-list } ys$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma concat-nth-length:
   $i < \text{length } uss \implies j < \text{length } (uss ! i) \implies$ 
   $\text{sum-list } (\text{map length } (\text{take } i uss)) + j < \text{length } (\text{concat } uss)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma sum-list-1-E [elim]:
  assumes  $\text{sum-list } xs = \text{Suc } 0$ 
  obtains  $i$  where  $i < \text{length } xs$   $xs ! i = \text{Suc } 0$   $\forall j < \text{length } xs. j \neq i \longrightarrow xs ! j = 0$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma nth-equalityE:
   $xs = ys \implies (\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \implies (\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } xs \implies xs ! i = ys ! i) \implies P) \implies P$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma map-cons-presv-distinct:
  distinct t  $\implies$  distinct (map ((#) i) t)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma concat-nth-nthI:
  assumes length ss = length ts  $\forall$  i < length ts. length (ss ! i) = length (ts ! i)
  and  $\forall$  i < length ts.  $\forall$  j < length (ts ! i). P (ss ! i ! j) (ts ! i ! j)
  shows  $\forall$  i < length (concat ts). P (concat ss ! i) (concat ts ! i)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma last-nthI:
  assumes i < length ts  $\neg$  i < length ts - Suc 0
  shows ts ! i = last ts  $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma trancI-list-appendI [simp, intro]:
  (xs, ys)  $\in$  trancI-list R  $\implies$  (x, y)  $\in$  R  $\implies$  (x # xs, y # ys)  $\in$  trancI-list R
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma trancI-list-append-trancII [intro]:
  (x, y)  $\in$  R+  $\implies$  (xs, ys)  $\in$  trancI-list R  $\implies$  (x # xs, y # ys)  $\in$  trancI-list R
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma trancI-list-conv:
  (xs, ys)  $\in$  trancI-list R  $\longleftrightarrow$  length xs = length ys  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  i < length ys. (xs ! i, ys ! i)  $\in$  R+) (is ?Ls  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?Rs)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma trancI-list-induct [consumes 2, case-names base step]:
  assumes length ss = length ts  $\forall$  i < length ts. (ss ! i, ts ! i)  $\in$  R+
  and  $\bigwedge$  xs ys. length xs = length ys  $\implies$   $\forall$  i < length ys. (xs ! i, ys ! i)  $\in$  R  $\implies$ 
  P xs ys
  and  $\bigwedge$  xs ys i z. length xs = length ys  $\implies$   $\forall$  i < length ys. (xs ! i, ys ! i)  $\in$  R+
   $\implies$  P xs ys
   $\implies$  i < length ys  $\implies$  (ys ! i, z)  $\in$  R  $\implies$  P xs (ys[i := z])
  shows P ss ts  $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma swap-trancI:
  (prod.swap ` R)+ = prod.swap ` (R+)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma swap-rtrancI:
  (prod.swap ` R)* = prod.swap ` (R*)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma Restr-simps:

```

$$\begin{aligned}
R \subseteq X \times X &\implies \text{Restr } (R^+) X = R^+ \\
R \subseteq X \times X &\implies \text{Restr } \text{Id } X O R = R \\
R \subseteq X \times X &\implies R O \text{Restr } \text{Id } X = R \\
R \subseteq X \times X &\implies S \subseteq X \times X \implies \text{Restr } (R O S) X = R O S \\
R \subseteq X \times X &\implies R^+ \subseteq X \times X \\
\langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *Restr-tracl-comp-simps*:

$$\begin{aligned}
R \subseteq X \times X &\implies \mathcal{L} \subseteq X \times X \implies \mathcal{L}^+ O R \subseteq X \times X \\
R \subseteq X \times X &\implies \mathcal{L} \subseteq X \times X \implies \mathcal{L} O \mathcal{R}^+ \subseteq X \times X \\
R \subseteq X \times X &\implies \mathcal{L} \subseteq X \times X \implies \mathcal{L}^+ O R O \mathcal{L}^+ \subseteq X \times X \\
\langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

Conversions of the Nth function between lists and a splitting of the list into lists of lists

lemma *concat-index-split-mono-first-arg*:

$$\begin{aligned}
i < \text{length } (\text{concat } xs) &\implies o\text{-idx} \leq \text{fst } (\text{concat-index-split } (o\text{-idx}, i) xs) \\
\langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *concat-index-split-sound-fst-arg-aux*:

$$\begin{aligned}
i < \text{length } (\text{concat } xs) &\implies \text{fst } (\text{concat-index-split } (o\text{-idx}, i) xs) < \text{length } xs + o\text{-idx} \\
\langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *concat-index-split-sound-fst-arg*:

$$\begin{aligned}
i < \text{length } (\text{concat } xs) &\implies \text{fst } (\text{concat-index-split } (0, i) xs) < \text{length } xs \\
\langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *concat-index-split-sound-snd-arg-aux*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\text{assumes } i < \text{length } (\text{concat } xs) \\
&\text{shows } \text{snd } (\text{concat-index-split } (n, i) xs) < \text{length } (xs ! (\text{fst } (\text{concat-index-split } (n, i) xs) - n)) \\
\langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *concat-index-split-sound-snd-arg*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\text{assumes } i < \text{length } (\text{concat } xs) \\
&\text{shows } \text{snd } (\text{concat-index-split } (0, i) xs) < \text{length } (xs ! \text{fst } (\text{concat-index-split } (0, i) xs)) \\
\langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *reconstr-1d-concat-index-split*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\text{assumes } i < \text{length } (\text{concat } xs) \\
&\text{shows } i = (\lambda (m, j). \text{sum-list } (\text{map length } (\text{take } (m - n) xs)) + j) (\text{concat-index-split } (n, i) xs) \\
\langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *concat-index-split-larger-lists [simp]*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\text{assumes } i < \text{length } (\text{concat } xs) \\
&\text{shows } \text{concat-index-split } (n, i) (xs @ ys) = \text{concat-index-split } (n, i) xs \\
\langle \text{proof} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *concat-index-split-split-sound-aux*:

```

assumes  $i < \text{length}(\text{concat } xs)$ 
shows  $\text{concat } xs ! i = (\lambda(k, j). xs ! (k - n) ! j) (\text{concat-index-split}(n, i) xs)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma concat-index-split-sound:
assumes  $i < \text{length}(\text{concat } xs)$ 
shows  $\text{concat } xs ! i = (\lambda(k, j). xs ! k ! j) (\text{concat-index-split}(0, i) xs)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma concat-index-split-sound-bounds:
assumes  $i < \text{length}(\text{concat } xs)$  and  $\text{concat-index-split}(0, i) xs = (m, n)$ 
shows  $m < \text{length } xs$   $n < \text{length } (xs ! m)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma concat-index-split-less-length-concat:
assumes  $i < \text{length}(\text{concat } xs)$  and  $\text{concat-index-split}(0, i) xs = (m, n)$ 
shows  $i = \text{sum-list}(\text{map length}(\text{take } m xs)) + n$   $m < \text{length } xs$   $n < \text{length } (xs ! m)$ 
 $\text{concat } xs ! i = xs ! m ! n$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma nth-concat-split':
assumes  $i < \text{length}(\text{concat } xs)$ 
obtains  $j k$  where  $j < \text{length } xs$   $k < \text{length } (xs ! j)$   $\text{concat } xs ! i = xs ! j ! k$   $i = \text{sum-list}(\text{map length}(\text{take } j xs)) + k$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma sum-list-split [dest!, consumes 1]:
assumes  $\text{sum-list}(\text{map length}(\text{take } i xs)) + j = \text{sum-list}(\text{map length}(\text{take } k xs)) + l$ 
and  $i < \text{length } xs$   $k < \text{length } xs$ 
and  $j < \text{length } (xs ! i)$   $l < \text{length } (xs ! k)$ 
shows  $i = k \wedge j = l$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma concat-index-split-unique:
assumes  $i < \text{length}(\text{concat } xs)$  and  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$ 
and  $\forall i < \text{length } xs. \text{length } (xs ! i) = \text{length } (ys ! i)$ 
shows  $\text{concat-index-split}(n, i) xs = \text{concat-index-split}(n, i) ys$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma set-vars-term-list [simp]:
set (vars-term-list t) = vars-term t
⟨proof⟩

lemma vars-term-list-empty-ground [simp]:
vars-term-list t = []  $\longleftrightarrow$  ground t
⟨proof⟩

lemma varposs-imp-poss:
assumes  $p \in \text{varposs } t$ 

```

```

shows  $p \in poss t$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma vaposs-list-fun:
assumes  $p \in set (varposs-list (Fun f ts))$ 
obtains  $i ps$  where  $i < length ts$   $p = i \# ps$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma varposs-list-distinct:
distinct (varposs-list t)
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma varposs-append:
varposs (Fun f (ts @ [t])) = varposs (Fun f ts)  $\cup ((\#) (length ts))` varposs t$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma varposs-eq-varposs-list:
set (varposs-list t) = varposs t
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma varposs-list-var-terms-length:
length (varposs-list t) = length (vars-term-list t)
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma vars-term-list-nth:
assumes  $i < length (vars-term-list (Fun f ts))$ 
and concat-index-split ( $0, i$ ) (map vars-term-list ts) =  $(k, j)$ 
shows  $k < length ts \wedge j < length (vars-term-list (ts ! k)) \wedge$ 
vars-term-list (Fun f ts) !  $i = map vars-term-list ts ! k ! j \wedge$ 
 $i = sum-list (map length (map vars-term-list (take k ts))) + j$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma varposs-list-nth:
assumes  $i < length (varposs-list (Fun f ts))$ 
and concat-index-split ( $0, i$ ) (poss-args varposs-list ts) =  $(k, j)$ 
shows  $k < length ts \wedge j < length (varposs-list (ts ! k)) \wedge$ 
varposs-list (Fun f ts) !  $i = k \# (map varposs-list ts) ! k ! j \wedge$ 
 $i = sum-list (map length (map varposs-list (take k ts))) + j$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma varposs-list-to-var-term-list:
assumes  $i < length (varposs-list t)$ 
shows the-Var ( $t |- (varposs-list t ! i)$ ) = (vars-term-list t) !  $i$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

```

2 Preliminaries

2.1 Multihole Contexts

```
theory Multihole-Context
```

```
imports
```

```
  Utils
```

```
begin
```

```
unbundle lattice-syntax
```

2.1.1 Partitioning lists into chunks of given length

```
lemma concat-nth:
```

```
  assumes m < length xs and n < length (xs ! m)
```

```
  and i = sum-list (map length (take m xs)) + n
```

```
  shows concat xs ! i = xs ! m ! n
```

```
{proof}
```

```
lemma sum-list-take-eq:
```

```
  fixes xs :: nat list
```

```
  shows k < i ==> i < length xs ==> sum-list (take i xs) =
```

```
    sum-list (take k xs) + xs ! k + sum-list (take (i - Suc k) (drop (Suc k) xs))
```

```
{proof}
```

```
fun partition-by where
```

```
  partition-by xs [] = [] |
```

```
  partition-by xs (y#ys) = take y xs # partition-by (drop y xs) ys
```

```
lemma partition-by-map0-append [simp]:
```

```
  partition-by xs (map (λx. 0) ys @ zs) = replicate (length ys) [] @ partition-by xs
```

```
zs
```

```
{proof}
```

```
lemma concat-partition-by [simp]:
```

```
  sum-list ys = length xs ==> concat (partition-by xs ys) = xs
```

```
{proof}
```

```
definition partition-by-idx where
```

```
  partition-by-idx l ys i j = partition-by [0..<l] ys ! i ! j
```

```
lemma partition-by-nth-nth-old:
```

```
  assumes i < length (partition-by xs ys)
```

```
  and j < length (partition-by xs ys ! i)
```

```
  and sum-list ys = length xs
```

```
  shows partition-by xs ys ! i ! j = xs ! (sum-list (map length (take i (partition-by xs ys))) + j)
```

```
{proof}
```

```
lemma map-map-partition-by:
```

$\text{map}(\text{map } f)(\text{partition-by } xs \ ys) = \text{partition-by}(\text{map } f \ xs) \ ys$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{length-partition-by}$ [simp]:
 $\text{length}(\text{partition-by } xs \ ys) = \text{length } ys$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma partition-by-Nil [simp]:
 $\text{partition-by} [] \ ys = \text{replicate}(\text{length } ys) []$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{partition-by-concat-id}$ [simp]:
assumes $\text{length } xss = \text{length } ys$
and $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ys \implies \text{length}(xss ! i) = ys ! i$
shows $\text{partition-by}(\text{concat } xss) \ ys = xss$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma partition-by-nth :
 $i < \text{length } ys \implies \text{partition-by } xs \ ys ! i = \text{take}(ys ! i) (\text{drop}(\text{sum-list}(\text{take } i \ ys)))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{partition-by-nth-less}$:
assumes $k < i$ **and** $i < \text{length } zs$
and $\text{length } xs = \text{sum-list}(\text{take } i \ zs) + j$
shows $\text{partition-by}(xs @ y \# ys) \ zs ! k = \text{take}(zs ! k) (\text{drop}(\text{sum-list}(\text{take } k \ zs)) \ xs)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{partition-by-nth-greater}$:
assumes $i < k$ **and** $k < \text{length } zs$ **and** $j < zs ! i$
and $\text{length } xs = \text{sum-list}(\text{take } i \ zs) + j$
shows $\text{partition-by}(xs @ y \# ys) \ zs ! k =$
 $\text{take}(zs ! k) (\text{drop}(\text{sum-list}(\text{take } k \ zs) - 1) (xs @ ys))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{length-partition-by-nth}$:
 $\text{sum-list } ys = \text{length } xs \implies i < \text{length } ys \implies \text{length}(\text{partition-by } xs \ ys ! i) = ys ! i$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{partition-by-nth-nth-elem}$:
assumes $\text{sum-list } ys = \text{length } xs$ $i < \text{length } ys$ $j < ys ! i$
shows $\text{partition-by } xs \ ys ! i ! j \in \text{set } xs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{partition-by-nth-nth}$:
assumes $\text{sum-list } ys = \text{length } xs$ $i < \text{length } ys$ $j < ys ! i$
shows $\text{partition-by } xs \ ys ! i ! j = xs ! \text{partition-by-idx}(\text{length } xs) \ ys \ i \ j$

$\text{partition-by-idx} (\text{length } xs) ys i j < \text{length } xs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{map-length-partition-by}$ [simp]:
 $\text{sum-list } ys = \text{length } xs \implies \text{map length} (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys) = ys$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{map-partition-by-nth}$ [simp]:
 $i < \text{length } ys \implies \text{map } f (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys ! i) = \text{partition-by} (\text{map } f \ xs) \ ys ! i$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{sum-list-partition-by}$ [simp]:
 $\text{sum-list } ys = \text{length } xs \implies$
 $\text{sum-list} (\text{map} (\lambda x. \text{sum-list} (\text{map } f \ x)) (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys)) = \text{sum-list} (\text{map } f \ xs)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{partition-by-map-conv}$:
 $\text{partition-by } xs \ ys = \text{map} (\lambda i. \text{take} (ys ! i) (\text{drop} (\text{sum-list} (\text{take } i \ ys)) \ xs)) [0 .. < \text{length } ys]$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{UN-set-partition-by-map}$:
 $\text{sum-list } ys = \text{length } xs \implies (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set}} (\text{partition-by} (\text{map } f \ xs) \ ys). \bigcup (\text{set } x)) =$
 $\bigcup (\text{set} (\text{map } f \ xs))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{UN-set-partition-by}$:
 $\text{sum-list } ys = \text{length } xs \implies (\bigcup_{zs \in \text{set}} (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys). \bigcup_{x \in \text{set} \ zs.} f \ x) =$
 $(\bigcup_{x \in \text{set} \ xs.} f \ x)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{Ball-atLeast0LessThan-partition-by-conv}$:
 $(\forall i \in \{0..<\text{length } ys\}. \forall x \in \text{set} (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys ! i). P \ x) =$
 $(\forall x \in \bigcup (\text{set} (\text{map set} (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys))). P \ x)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{Ball-set-partition-by}$:
 $\text{sum-list } ys = \text{length } xs \implies$
 $(\forall x \in \text{set} (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys). \forall y \in \text{set } x. P \ y) = (\forall x \in \text{set } xs. P \ x)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{partition-by-append2}$:
 $\text{partition-by } xs (ys @ zs) = \text{partition-by} (\text{take} (\text{sum-list } ys) \ xs) \ ys @ \text{partition-by}$
 $(\text{drop} (\text{sum-list } ys) \ xs) \ zs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{partition-by-concat2}$:
 $\text{partition-by } xs (\text{concat } ys) =$

$\text{concat} (\text{map} (\lambda i . \text{partition-by} (\text{partition-by} xs (\text{map} \text{sum-list} ys) ! i) (ys ! i)))$
 $[0..<\text{length} ys])$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *partition-by-partition-by*:
 $\text{length} xs = \text{sum-list} (\text{map} \text{sum-list} ys) \Rightarrow$
 $\text{partition-by} (\text{partition-by} xs (\text{concat} ys)) (\text{map} \text{length} ys) =$
 $\text{map} (\lambda i . \text{partition-by} (\text{partition-by} xs (\text{map} \text{sum-list} ys) ! i) (ys ! i)) [0..<\text{length}$
 $ys]$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

2.1.2 Multihole contexts definition and functionalities

datatype ('f, vars-mctxt : 'v) mctxt = MVar 'v | MHole | MFun 'f ('f, 'v) mctxt list

2.1.3 Conversions from and to multihole contexts

primrec mctxt-of-term :: ('f, 'v) term \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) mctxt **where**
 $\text{mctxt-of-term} (\text{Var } x) = \text{MVar } x$ |
 $\text{mctxt-of-term} (\text{Fun } f ts) = \text{MFun } f (\text{map} \text{mctxt-of-term} ts)$

primrec term-of-mctxt :: ('f, 'v) mctxt \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) term **where**
 $\text{term-of-mctxt} (\text{MVar } x) = \text{Var } x$ |
 $\text{term-of-mctxt} (\text{MFun } f Cs) = \text{Fun } f (\text{map} \text{term-of-mctxt} Cs)$

fun num-holes :: ('f, 'v) mctxt \Rightarrow nat **where**
 $\text{num-holes} (\text{MVar } -) = 0$ |
 $\text{num-holes} \text{MHole} = 1$ |
 $\text{num-holes} (\text{MFun } - \text{ ctxts}) = \text{sum-list} (\text{map} \text{num-holes} \text{ ctxts})$

fun ground-mctxt :: ('f, 'v) mctxt \Rightarrow bool **where**
 $\text{ground-mctxt} (\text{MVar } -) = \text{False}$ |
 $\text{ground-mctxt} \text{MHole} = \text{True}$ |
 $\text{ground-mctxt} (\text{MFun } f Cs) = \text{Ball} (\text{set} Cs) \text{ ground-mctxt}$

fun map-mctxt :: ('f \Rightarrow 'g) \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) mctxt \Rightarrow ('g, 'v) mctxt
where
 $\text{map-mctxt} - (\text{MVar } x) = (\text{MVar } x)$ |
 $\text{map-mctxt} - (\text{MHole}) = \text{MHole}$ |
 $\text{map-mctxt} fg (\text{MFun } f Cs) = \text{MFun} (fg f) (\text{map} (\text{map-mctxt} fg) Cs)$

abbreviation partition-holes xs Cs \equiv partition-by xs ($\text{map} \text{num-holes} Cs$)
abbreviation partition-holes-idx l Cs \equiv partition-by-idx l ($\text{map} \text{num-holes} Cs$)

fun fill-holes :: ('f, 'v) mctxt \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) term list \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) term **where**
 $\text{fill-holes} (\text{MVar } x) - = \text{Var } x$ |
 $\text{fill-holes} \text{MHole} [t] = t$ |
 $\text{fill-holes} (\text{MFun } f cs) ts = \text{Fun } f (\text{map} (\lambda i . \text{fill-holes} (cs ! i)$
 $(\text{partition-holes} ts cs ! i)) [0 ..< \text{length} cs])$

```

fun fill-holes-mctxt :: ('f, 'v) mctxt  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) mctxt list  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) mctxt where
  fill-holes-mctxt (MVar x) - = MVar x |
  fill-holes-mctxt MHole [] = MHole |
  fill-holes-mctxt MHole [t] = t |
  fill-holes-mctxt (MFun f cs) ts = (MFun f (map ( $\lambda$  i. fill-holes-mctxt (cs ! i)  

    (partition-holes ts cs ! i)) [0 ..< length cs]))
```



```

fun unfill-holes :: ('f, 'v) mctxt  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term list where
  unfill-holes MHole t = [t] |
  | unfill-holes (MVar w) (Var v) = (if v = w then [] else undefined)
  | unfill-holes (MFun g Cs) (Fun f ts) = (if f = g  $\wedge$  length ts = length Cs then  

    concat (map ( $\lambda$  i. unfill-holes (Cs ! i) (ts ! i)) [0..<length ts]) else undefined)
```



```

fun funas-mctxt where
  funas-mctxt (MFun f Cs) = {(f, length Cs)}  $\cup$   $\bigcup$  (funas-mctxt  $\setminus$  set Cs) |
  funas-mctxt - = {}
```



```

fun split-vars :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  (('f, 'v) mctxt  $\times$  'v list) where
  split-vars (Var x) = (MHole, [x]) |
  split-vars (Fun f ts) = (MFun f (map (fst  $\circ$  split-vars) ts), concat (map (snd  $\circ$   

    split-vars) ts))
```



```

fun hole-poss-list :: ('f, 'v) mctxt  $\Rightarrow$  pos list where
  hole-poss-list (MVar x) = [] |
  hole-poss-list MHole = [] |
  hole-poss-list (MFun f cs) = concat (poss-args hole-poss-list cs)
```



```

fun map-vars-mctxt :: ('v  $\Rightarrow$  'w)  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) mctxt  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'w) mctxt
where
  map-vars-mctxt vw MHole = MHole |
  map-vars-mctxt vw (MVar v) = (MVar (vw v)) |
  map-vars-mctxt vw (MFun f Cs) = MFun f (map (map-vars-mctxt vw) Cs)
```



```

inductive eq-fill :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) mctxt  $\times$  ('f, 'v) term list  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-/  

= f -) [51, 51] 50)
where
  eqfI [intro]: t = fill-holes D ss  $\Longrightarrow$  num-holes D = length ss  $\Longrightarrow$  t = f (D, ss)
```

2.1.4 Semilattice Structures

instantiation *mctxt* :: (*type*, *type*) *inf*

begin

```

fun inf-mctxt :: ('a, 'b) mctxt  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) mctxt  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) mctxt
where
```

```

 $MHole \sqcap D = MHole \mid$ 
 $C \sqcap MHole = MHole \mid$ 
 $MVar x \sqcap MVar y = (\text{if } x = y \text{ then } MVar x \text{ else } MHole) \mid$ 
 $MFun f Cs \sqcap MFun g Ds =$ 
 $\quad (\text{if } f = g \wedge \text{length } Cs = \text{length } Ds \text{ then } MFun f (\text{map } (\text{case-prod } (\sqcap)) (\text{zip } Cs$ 
 $Ds)))$ 
 $\quad \text{else } MHole) \mid$ 
 $C \sqcap D = MHole$ 

instance  $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

lemma inf-mctxt-idem [simp]:
fixes  $C :: ('f, 'v) mctxt$ 
shows  $C \sqcap C = C$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma inf-mctxt-MHole2 [simp]:
 $C \sqcap MHole = MHole$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma inf-mctxt-comm [ac-simps]:
 $(C :: ('f, 'v) mctxt) \sqcap D = D \sqcap C$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma inf-mctxt-assoc [ac-simps]:
fixes  $C :: ('f, 'v) mctxt$ 
shows  $C \sqcap D \sqcap E = C \sqcap (D \sqcap E)$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

instantiation  $mctxt :: (type, type) order$ 
begin

definition  $(C :: ('a, 'b) mctxt) \leq D \longleftrightarrow C \sqcap D = C$ 
definition  $(C :: ('a, 'b) mctxt) < D \longleftrightarrow C \leq D \wedge \neg D \leq C$ 

instance
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

inductive less-eq-mctxt' ::  $('f, 'v) mctxt \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) mctxt \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  where
 $\text{less-eq-mctxt}' MHole u$ 
 $\mid \text{less-eq-mctxt}' (MVar v) (MVar v)$ 
 $\mid \text{length } cs = \text{length } ds \implies (\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } cs \implies \text{less-eq-mctxt}' (cs ! i) (ds ! i))$ 
 $\implies \text{less-eq-mctxt}' (MFun f cs) (MFun f ds)$ 

```

2.1.5 Lemmata

lemma *partition-holes-fill-holes-conv*:

```
fill-holes (MFun f cs) ts =
  Fun f [fill-holes (cs ! i) (partition-holes ts cs ! i). i ← [0 ..< length cs]]
⟨proof⟩
```

lemma *partition-holes-fill-holes-mctxt-conv*:

```
fill-holes-mctxt (MFun f Cs) ts =
  MFun f [fill-holes-mctxt (Cs ! i) (partition-holes ts Cs ! i). i ← [0 ..< length Cs]]
⟨proof⟩
```

The following induction scheme provides the *MFun* case with the list argument split according to the argument contexts. This feature is quite delicate: its benefit can be destroyed by premature simplification using the *sum-list* $?ys = \text{length } ?xs \Rightarrow \text{concat} (\text{partition-by } ?xs ?ys) = ?xs$ simplification rule.

lemma *fill-holes-induct2[consumes 2, case-names MHole MVar MFun]*:

```
fixes P :: ('f,'v) mctxt ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'b list ⇒ bool
assumes len1: num-holes C = length xs and len2: num-holes C = length ys
and Hole: ∀x y. P MHole [x] [y]
and Var: ∀v. P (MVar v) []
and Fun: ∀f Cs xs ys. sum-list (map num-holes Cs) = length xs ⇒
  sum-list (map num-holes Cs) = length ys ⇒
  (∀i. i < length Cs ⇒ P (Cs ! i) (partition-holes xs Cs ! i) (partition-holes ys Cs ! i)) ⇒
  P (MFun f Cs) (concat (partition-holes xs Cs)) (concat (partition-holes ys Cs))
shows P C xs ys
⟨proof⟩
```

lemma *fill-holes-induct[consumes 1, case-names MHole MVar MFun]*:

```
fixes P :: ('f,'v) mctxt ⇒ 'a list ⇒ bool
assumes len: num-holes C = length xs
and Hole: ∀x. P MHole [x]
and Var: ∀v. P (MVar v) []
and Fun: ∀f Cs xs. sum-list (map num-holes Cs) = length xs ⇒
  (∀i. i < length Cs ⇒ P (Cs ! i) (partition-holes xs Cs ! i)) ⇒
  P (MFun f Cs) (concat (partition-holes xs Cs))
shows P C xs
⟨proof⟩
```

lemma *length-partition-holes-nth [simp]*:

```
assumes sum-list (map num-holes cs) = length ts
and i < length cs
shows length (partition-holes ts cs ! i) = num-holes (cs ! i)
⟨proof⟩
```

lemmas

- map-partition-holes-nth [simp] =
 map-partition-by-nth [of - map num-holes Cs for Cs, unfolded length-map] and
 length-partition-holes [simp] =
 length-partition-by [of - map num-holes Cs for Cs, unfolded length-map]*

lemma *fill-holes-term-of-mctxt:*
num-holes C = 0 \implies fill-holes C [] = term-of-mctxt C
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-MHole:*
length ts = Suc 0 \implies ts ! 0 = u \implies fill-holes MHole ts = u
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-arbitrary:*
assumes *lCs: length Cs = length ts*
and *lss: length ss = length ts*
and *rec: $\bigwedge i. i < length ts \implies num-holes (Cs ! i) = length (ss ! i) \wedge f (Cs ! i) (ss ! i) = ts ! i$*
shows *map ($\lambda i. f (Cs ! i)$) (partition-holes (concat ss) Cs ! i)) [0 .. < length Cs] = ts*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-MFun:*
assumes *lCs: length Cs = length ts*
and *lss: length ss = length ts*
and *rec: $\bigwedge i. i < length ts \implies num-holes (Cs ! i) = length (ss ! i) \wedge fill-holes (Cs ! i) (ss ! i) = ts ! i$*
shows *fill-holes (MFun f Cs) (concat ss) = Fun f ts*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eqfE:*
assumes *t =_f (D, ss) shows t = fill-holes D ss num-holes D = length ss*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eqf-MFunE:*
assumes *s =_f (MFun f Cs, ss)*
obtains *ts sss where s = Fun f ts length ts = length Cs length sss = length Cs
 $\bigwedge i. i < length Cs \implies ts ! i =_f (Cs ! i, sss ! i)$
 ss = concat sss*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eqf-MFunI:*
assumes *length sss = length Cs*
and *length ts = length Cs*
and *$\bigwedge i. i < length Cs \implies ts ! i =_f (Cs ! i, sss ! i)$*
shows *Fun f ts =_f (MFun f Cs, concat sss)*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma split-vars-ground-vars:
  assumes ground-mctxt C and num-holes C = length xs
  shows split-vars (fill-holes C (map Var xs)) = (C, xs) ⟨proof⟩

lemma split-vars-vars-term-list: snd (split-vars t) = vars-term-list t
⟨proof⟩

lemma split-vars-num-holes: num-holes (fst (split-vars t)) = length (snd (split-vars t))
⟨proof⟩

lemma ground-eq-fill: t =f (C,ss)  $\implies$  ground t = (ground-mctxt C  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  s  $\in$  set ss. ground s))
⟨proof⟩

lemma ground-fill-holes:
  assumes nh: num-holes C = length ss
  shows ground (fill-holes C ss) = (ground-mctxt C  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  s  $\in$  set ss. ground s))
⟨proof⟩

lemma split-vars-ground' [simp]:
  ground-mctxt (fst (split-vars t))
⟨proof⟩

lemma split-vars-funas-mctxt [simp]:
  funas-mctxt (fst (split-vars t)) = funas-term t
⟨proof⟩

lemma less-eq-mctxt-prime: C  $\leq$  D  $\longleftrightarrow$  less-eq-mctxt' C D
⟨proof⟩

lemmas less-eq-mctxt-induct = less-eq-mctxt'.induct[folded less-eq-mctxt-prime, consumes 1]
lemmas less-eq-mctxt-intros = less-eq-mctxt'.intros[folded less-eq-mctxt-prime]

lemma less-eq-mctxt-MHoleE2:
  assumes C  $\leq$  MHole
  obtains (MHole) C = MHole
⟨proof⟩

lemma less-eq-mctxt-MVarE2:
  assumes C  $\leq$  MVar v
  obtains (MHole) C = MHole  $\mid$  (MVar) C = MVar v
⟨proof⟩

lemma less-eq-mctxt-MFunE2:

```

```

assumes  $C \leq MFun f ds$ 
obtains (MHole)  $C = MHole$ 
| (MFun)  $cs$  where  $C = MFun f cs$   $length cs = length ds \wedge i. i < length cs \implies$ 
 $cs ! i \leq ds ! i$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemmas less-eq-mctxtE2 = less-eq-mctxt-MHoleE2 less-eq-mctxt-MVarE2 less-eq-mctxt-MFunE2

lemma less-eq-mctxt-MVarE1:
assumes  $MVar v \leq D$ 
obtains (MVar)  $D = MVar v$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma MHole-Bot [simp]:  $MHole \leq D$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma less-eq-mctxt-MFunE1:
assumes  $MFun f cs \leq D$ 
obtains (MFun)  $ds$  where  $D = MFun f ds$   $length cs = length ds \wedge i. i < length$ 
 $cs \implies cs ! i \leq ds ! i$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma length-unfill-holes [simp]:
assumes  $C \leq mctxt\text{-of-term } t$ 
shows  $length (\text{unfill-holes } C t) = \text{num-holes } C$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma map-vars-mctxt-id [simp]:
map-vars-mctxt  $(\lambda x. x)$   $C = C$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma split-vars-eqf-subst-map-vars-term:
 $t \cdot \sigma =_f (\text{map-vars-mctxt } vw (\text{fst } (\text{split-vars } t)), \text{map } \sigma (\text{snd } (\text{split-vars } t)))$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma split-vars-eqf-subst:  $t \cdot \sigma =_f (\text{fst } (\text{split-vars } t), (\text{map } \sigma (\text{snd } (\text{split-vars } t))))$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma split-vars-fill-holes:
assumes  $C = \text{fst } (\text{split-vars } s)$  and  $ss = \text{map Var } (\text{snd } (\text{split-vars } s))$ 
shows  $\text{fill-holes } C ss = s$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fill-unfill-holes:
assumes  $C \leq mctxt\text{-of-term } t$ 
shows  $\text{fill-holes } C (\text{unfill-holes } C t) = t$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hole-poss-list-length*:

length (*hole-poss-list* D) = *num-holes* D
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *unfill-holes-hole-poss-list-length*:

assumes $C \leq mctxt\text{-of-term } t$
shows length (*unfill-holes* $C t$) = length (*hole-poss-list* C) $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *unfill-holes-to-subst-at-hole-poss*:

assumes $C \leq mctxt\text{-of-term } t$
shows *unfill-holes* $C t$ = *map* ((|-) t) (*hole-poss-list* C) $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hole-poss-split-varposs-list-length* [simp]:

length (*hole-poss-list* (*fst* (*split-vars* t))) = length (*varposs-list* t)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hole-poss-split-vars-varposs-list*:

hole-poss-list (*fst* (*split-vars* t)) = *varposs-list* t
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *funas-term-fill-holes-iff*: *num-holes* C = length $ts \implies$

$g \in \text{funas-term} (\text{fill-holes } C ts) \longleftrightarrow g \in \text{funas-mctxt } C \vee (\exists t \in \text{set } ts. g \in \text{funas-term } t)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *vars-term-fill-holes* [simp]:

num-holes C = length $ts \implies \text{ground-mctxt } C \implies$
vars-term (*fill-holes* $C ts$) = \bigcup (*vars-term* ‘ *set* ts)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *funas-mctxt-fill-holes* [simp]:

assumes *num-holes* C = length ts
shows *funas-term* (*fill-holes* $C ts$) = *funas-mctxt* $C \cup \bigcup$ (*set* (*map* *funas-term* ts))
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *funas-mctxt-fill-holes-mctxt* [simp]:

assumes *num-holes* C = length Ds
shows *funas-mctxt* (*fill-holes-mctxt* $C Ds$) = *funas-mctxt* $C \cup \bigcup$ (*set* (*map* *funas-mctxt* Ds))
(**is** ?f $C Ds$ = ?g $C Ds$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

end
theory Ground-MCtxt
imports
  Multihole-Context
  Regular-Tree-Relations.Ground-Terms
  Regular-Tree-Relations.Ground-Ctxt
begin

```

2.2 Ground multihole context

```
datatype (gfun-mctxt: 'f) gmctxt = GMHole | GMFun 'f 'f gmctxt list
```

2.2.1 Basic function on ground mutlihole contexts

```
primrec gmctxt-of-gterm :: 'f gterm  $\Rightarrow$  'f gmctxt where
  gmctxt-of-gterm (GFun f ts) = GMFun f (map gmctxt-of-gterm ts)
```

```
fun num-gholes :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  num-gholes GMHole = Suc 0
  | num-gholes (GMFun - ctxts) = sum-list (map num-gholes ctxts)
```

```
primrec gterm-of-gmctxt :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'f gterm where
  gterm-of-gmctxt (GMFun f Cs) = GFun f (map gterm-of-gmctxt Cs)
```

```
primrec term-of-gmctxt :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term where
  term-of-gmctxt (GMFun f Cs) = Fun f (map term-of-gmctxt Cs)
```

```
primrec gmctxt-of-gctxt :: 'f gctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'f gmctxt where
  gmctxt-of-gctxt  $\square_G$  = GMHole
  | gmctxt-of-gctxt (GMore f ss C ts) =
    GMFun f (map gmctxt-of-gterm ss @ gmctxt-of-gctxt C # map gmctxt-of-gterm ts)
```

```
fun gctxt-of-gmctxt :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'f gctxt where
  gctxt-of-gmctxt GMHole =  $\square_G$ 
  | gctxt-of-gmctxt (GMFun f Cs) = (let n = length (takeWhile ( $\lambda$  C. num-gholes C = 0) Cs) in
    (if n < length Cs then
      GMore f (map gterm-of-gmctxt (take n Cs)) (gctxt-of-gmctxt (Cs ! n)) (map gterm-of-gmctxt (drop (Suc n) Cs))
    else undefined))
```

```
primrec gmctxt-of-mctxt :: ('f, 'v) mctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'f gmctxt where
  gmctxt-of-mctxt MHole = GMHole
  | gmctxt-of-mctxt (MFun f Cs) = GMFun f (map gmctxt-of-mctxt Cs)
```

```
primrec mctxt-of-gmctxt :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) mctxt where
  mctxt-of-gmctxt GMHole = MHole
  | mctxt-of-gmctxt (GMFun f Cs) = MFun f (map mctxt-of-gmctxt Cs)
```

```

fun funas-gmctxt where
  funas-gmctxt (GMFun f Cs) = {(f, length Cs)}  $\cup$   $\bigcup$  (funas-gmctxt ‘ set Cs) |
  funas-gmctxt - = {}

abbreviation partition-gholes xs Cs  $\equiv$  partition-by xs (map num-gholes Cs)

fun fill-gholes :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'f gterm list  $\Rightarrow$  'f gterm where
  fill-gholes GMHole [t] = t
  | fill-gholes (GMFun f cs) ts = GFun f (map (λ i. fill-gholes (cs ! i)
    (partition-gholes ts cs ! i)) [0 ..< length cs])

fun fill-gholes-gmctxt :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'f gmctxt list  $\Rightarrow$  'f gmctxt where
  fill-gholes-gmctxt GMHole [] = GMHole |
  fill-gholes-gmctxt GMHole [t] = t |
  fill-gholes-gmctxt (GMFun f cs) ts = (GMFun f (map (λ i. fill-gholes-gmctxt (cs
  ! i)
    (partition-gholes ts cs ! i)) [0 ..< length cs]))

```

2.2.2 An inverse of *fill-gholes*

```

fun unfill-gholes :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'f gterm  $\Rightarrow$  'f gterm list where
  unfill-gholes GMHole t = [t]
  | unfill-gholes (GMFun g Cs) (GFun f ts) = (if f = g ∧ length ts = length Cs then
    concat (map (λ i. unfill-gholes (Cs ! i) (ts ! i)) [0..<length ts]) else undefined)

fun sup-gmctxt-args :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'f gmctxt list where
  sup-gmctxt-args GMHole D = [D] |
  sup-gmctxt-args C GMHole = replicate (num-gholes C) GMHole |
  sup-gmctxt-args (GMFun f Cs) (GMFun g Ds) =
    (if f = g ∧ length Cs = length Ds then concat (map (case-prod sup-gmctxt-args)
  (zip Cs Ds))
    else undefined)

fun ghole-poss :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  pos set where
  ghole-poss GMHole = {}[] |
  ghole-poss (GMFun f cs) = ∪(set (map (λ i. (λ p. i ≠ p) ‘ ghole-poss (cs ! i))
  [0 ..< length cs]))

abbreviation poss-rec f ts  $\equiv$  map2 (λ i t. map ((#) i) (f t)) ([0 ..< length ts]) ts
fun ghole-poss-list :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  pos list where
  ghole-poss-list GMHole = []
  | ghole-poss-list (GMFun f cs) = concat (poss-rec ghole-poss-list cs)

```

```

fun poss-gmctxt :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  pos set where
  poss-gmctxt GMHole = {} |
  poss-gmctxt (GMFun f cs) = {}[] ∪ (set (map (λ i. (λ p. i ≠ p) ‘ poss-gmctxt
  (cs ! i)) [0 ..< length cs]))

```

```

lemma poss-simps [simp]:
  ghole-poss (GMFun f Cs) = {i # p | i p. i < length Cs ∧ p ∈ ghole-poss (Cs ! i)}
  poss-gmctxt (GMFun f Cs) = {[]} ∪ {i # p | i p. i < length Cs ∧ p ∈ poss-gmctxt
  (Cs ! i)}
  ⟨proof⟩

fun ghole-num-bef-pos where
  ghole-num-bef-pos [] = 0 |
  ghole-num-bef-pos (i # q) (GMFun f Cs) = sum-list (map num-gholes (take i
  Cs)) + ghole-num-bef-pos q (Cs ! i)

fun ghole-num-at-pos where
  ghole-num-at-pos [] C = num-gholes C |
  ghole-num-at-pos (i # q) (GMFun f Cs) = ghole-num-at-pos q (Cs ! i)

fun subgm-at :: 'f gmctxt ⇒ pos ⇒ 'f gmctxt where
  subgm-at C [] = C
  | subgm-at (GMFun f Cs) (i # p) = subgm-at (Cs ! i) p

definition gmctxt-subtgm-at-fill-args where
  gmctxt-subtgm-at-fill-args p C ts = take (ghole-num-at-pos p C) (drop (ghole-num-bef-pos
  p C) ts)

instantiation gmctxt :: (type) inf
begin

fun inf-gmctxt :: 'a gmctxt ⇒ 'a gmctxt ⇒ 'a gmctxt where
  GMHole □ D = GMHole |
  C □ GMHole = GMHole |
  GMFun f Cs □ GMFun g Ds =
    (iff f = g ∧ length Cs = length Ds then GMFun f (map (case-prod (□)) (zip Cs
  Ds)))
    else GMHole)

instance ⟨proof⟩
end

instantiation gmctxt :: (type) sup
begin

fun sup-gmctxt :: 'a gmctxt ⇒ 'a gmctxt ⇒ 'a gmctxt where
  GMHole ⊔ D = D |
  C ⊔ GMHole = C |
  GMFun f Cs ⊔ GMFun g Ds =
    (iff f = g ∧ length Cs = length Ds then GMFun f (map (case-prod (⊔)) (zip Cs
  Ds)))

```

```
else undefined)
```

```
instance ⟨proof⟩
end
```

2.2.3 Orderings and compatibility of ground multihole contexts

```
inductive less-eq-gmctxt :: 'f gmctxt ⇒ 'f gmctxt ⇒ bool where
base [simp]: less-eq-gmctxt GMHole u
| ind[intro]: length cs = length ds ⇒ (Λ i. i < length cs ⇒ less-eq-gmctxt (cs ! i) (ds ! i)) ⇒
less-eq-gmctxt (GMFun f cs) (GMFun f ds)
```

```
inductive-set comp-gmctxt :: ('f gmctxt × 'f gmctxt) set where
GMHole1 [simp]: (GMHole, D) ∈ comp-gmctxt |
GMHole2 [simp]: (C, GMHole) ∈ comp-gmctxt |
GMFun [intro]: f = g ⇒ length Cs = length Ds ⇒ ∀ i < length Ds. (Cs ! i, Ds ! i) ∈ comp-gmctxt ⇒
(GMFun f Cs, GMFun g Ds) ∈ comp-gmctxt
```

```
definition gmctxt-closing where
gmctxt-closing C D ←→ less-eq-gmctxt C D ∧ ghole-poss D ⊆ ghole-poss C
```

```
inductive eq-gfill ((-/ =Gf -) [51, 51] 50) where
eqfI [intro]: t = fill-gholes D ss ⇒ num-gholes D = length ss ⇒ t =Gf (D, ss)
```

2.2.4 Conversions from and to ground multihole contexts

```
lemma num-gholes-o-gmctxt-of-gterm [simp]:
num-gholes ∘ gmctxt-of-gterm = (λx. 0)
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma mctxt-of-term-term-of-mctxt-id [simp]:
num-gholes C = 0 ⇒ gmctxt-of-gterm (gterm-of-gmctxt C) = C
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma num-holes-mctxt-of-term [simp]:
num-gholes (gmctxt-of-gterm t) = 0
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma num-gholes-gmctxt-of-mctxt [simp]:
ground-mctxt C ⇒ num-gholes (gmctxt-of-mctxt C) = num-holes C
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma num-holes-mctxt-of-gmctxt [simp]:
num-holes (mctxt-of-gmctxt C) = num-gholes C
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma num-holes-mctxt-of-gmctxt-fun-comp [simp]:
```

num-holes \circ *mctxt-of-gmctxt* = *num-gholes*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *gmctxt-of-gctxt-num-gholes* [simp]:
num-gholes (*gmctxt-of-gctxt C*) = *Suc 0*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ground-mctxt-list-num-gholes-gmctxt-of-mctxt-conv* [simp]:
 $\forall x \in \text{set } Cs. \text{ ground-mctxt } x \implies \text{map } (\text{num-gholes} \circ \text{gmctxt-of-mctxt}) Cs = \text{map num-gholes } Cs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *num-gholes-map-gmctxt* [simp]:
num-gholes (*map-gmctxt f C*) = *num-gholes C*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *map-num-gholes-map-gmctxt* [simp]:
map (*num-gholes* \circ *map-gmctxt f*) *Cs* = *map num-gholes Cs*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *gterm-of-gmctxt-gmctxt-of-gterm-id* [simp]:
gterm-of-gmctxt (*gmctxt-of-gterm t*) = *t*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *no-gholes-gmctxt-of-gterm-gterm-of-gmctxt-id* [simp]:
num-gholes C = 0 \implies *gmctxt-of-gterm* (*gterm-of-gmctxt C*) = *C*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *no-gholes-term-of-gterm-gterm-of-gmctxt* [simp]:
num-gholes C = 0 \implies *term-of-gterm* (*gterm-of-gmctxt C*) = *term-of-gmctxt C*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *no-gholes-term-of-mctxt-mctxt-of-gmctxt* [simp]:
num-gholes C = 0 \implies *term-of-mctxt* (*mctxt-of-gmctxt C*) = *term-of-gmctxt C*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nthWhile-gmctxt-of-gctxt* [simp]:
length (*takeWhile* ($\lambda C. \text{num-gholes } C = 0$) (*map gmctxt-of-gterm ss* @ *gmctxt-of-gctxt C # ts*)) = *length ss*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *sum-list-nthWhile-length* [simp]:
sum-list (*map num-gholes Cs*) = *Suc 0* \implies *length* (*takeWhile* ($\lambda C. \text{num-gholes } C = 0$) *Cs*) < *length Cs*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *gctxt-of-gmctxt-gmctxt-of-gctxt* [simp]:
gctxt-of-gmctxt (*gmctxt-of-gctxt C*) = *C*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gmctxt-of-gctxt-GMHole-Hole*:
gmctxt-of-gctxt C = GMHole \implies *C = \square_G*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gmctxt-of-gctxt-gctxt-of-gmctxt*:
num-gholes C = Suc 0 \implies *gmctxt-of-gctxt (gctxt-of-gmctxt C) = C*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inj-gmctxt-of-gctxt*: *inj gmctxt-of-gctxt*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inj-gctxt-of-gmctxt-on-single-hole*:
*inj-on gctxt-of-gmctxt (Collect (λC . *num-gholes C = Suc 0*))*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gctxt-of-gmctxt-hole-dest*:
num-gholes C = Suc 0 \implies *gctxt-of-gmctxt C = \square_G* \implies *C = GMHole*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mctxt-of-gmctxt-inv* [simp]:
gmctxt-of-mctxt (mctxt-of-gmctxt C) = C
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ground-mctxt-of-gmctxt* [simp]:
ground-mctxt (mctxt-of-gmctxt C)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ground-mctxt-of-gmctxt'* [simp]:
mctxt-of-gmctxt C = MFun f D \implies *ground-mctxt (MFun f D)*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gmctxt-of-mctxt-inv* [simp]:
ground-mctxt C \implies *mctxt-of-gmctxt (gmctxt-of-mctxt C) = C*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ground-mctxt-of-gmctxtD*:
ground-mctxt C \implies $\exists D$. *C = mctxt-of-gmctxt D*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inj-mctxt-of-gmctxt*: *inj-on mctxt-of-gmctxt X*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inj-gmctxt-of-mctxt-ground*:
inj-on gmctxt-of-mctxt (Collect ground-mctxt)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *map-gmctxt-comp* [simp]:

map-gmctxt f (map-gmctxt g C) = map-gmctxt (f o g) C
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma map-mctxt-of-gmctxt:
map-mctxt f (mctxt-of-gmctxt C) = mctxt-of-gmctxt (map-gmctxt f C)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma map-gmctxt-of-mctxt:
ground-mctxt C \implies map-gmctxt f (gmctxt-of-mctxt C) = gmctxt-of-mctxt (map-mctxt f C)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma map-gmctxt-nempty [simp]:
 $C \neq GMHole \implies map-gmctxt f C \neq GMHole$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma vars-mctxt-of-gmctxt [simp]:
vars-mctxt (mctxt-of-gmctxt C) = {}
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma vars-mctxt-of-gmctxt-subseteq [simp]:
vars-mctxt (mctxt-of-gmctxt C) $\subseteq Q \longleftrightarrow True$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

2.2.5 Equivalences and simplification rules

lemma eqgfE:
assumes $t =_{Gf} (D, ss)$ shows $t = fill\text{-gholes } D ss num\text{-gholes } D = length ss$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma eqgf-GMHoleE:
assumes $t =_{Gf} (GMHole, ss)$ shows $ss = [t]$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma eqgf-GMFunE:
assumes $s =_{Gf} (GMFun f Cs, ss)$
obtains $ts sss$ where $s = GFun f ts$ $length ts = length Cs$ $length sss = length Cs$
 $\wedge i. i < length Cs \implies ts ! i =_{Gf} (Cs ! i, sss ! i)$ $ss = concat sss$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma partition-holes-subseteq [simp]:
assumes sum-list (map num-holes Cs) = length xs i < length Cs
and $x \in set (partition-holes xs Cs ! i)$
shows $x \in set xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma partition-gholes-subseteq [simp]:
assumes sum-list (map num-gholes Cs) = length xs i < length Cs

```

and  $x \in \text{set}(\text{partition-gholes } xs \ Cs ! i)$ 
shows  $x \in \text{set } xs$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma list-elem-to-partition-nth [elim]:
assumes  $\text{sum-list}(\text{map num-gholes } Cs) = \text{length } xs$   $x \in \text{set } xs$ 
obtains  $i$  where  $i < \text{length } Cs$   $x \in \text{set}(\text{partition-gholes } xs \ Cs ! i)$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma partition-holes-fill-gholes-conv':
fill-gholes ( $\text{GMFun } f \ Cs$ )  $ts =$ 
 $\text{GFun } f (\text{map}(\text{case-prod fill-gholes}) (\text{zip } Cs (\text{partition-gholes } ts \ Cs)))$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma unfill-gholes-conv:
assumes  $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } ts$ 
shows  $\text{unfill-gholes}(\text{GMFun } f \ Cs) (\text{GFun } f \ ts) =$ 
 $\text{concat}(\text{map}(\text{case-prod unfill-gholes}) (\text{zip } Cs \ ts))$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma partition-holes-fill-gholes-gmctxt-conv:
fill-gholes-gmctxt ( $\text{GMFun } f \ Cs$ )  $ts =$ 
 $\text{GMFun } f [\text{fill-gholes-gmctxt}(Cs ! i) (\text{partition-gholes } ts \ Cs ! i). i \leftarrow [0 .. < \text{length } Cs]]$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma partition-holes-fill-gholes-gmctxt-conv':
fill-gholes-gmctxt ( $\text{GMFun } f \ Cs$ )  $ts =$ 
 $\text{GMFun } f (\text{map}(\text{case-prod fill-gholes-gmctxt}) (\text{zip } Cs (\text{partition-gholes } ts \ Cs)))$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma fill-gholes-no-holes [simp]:
num-gholes  $C = 0 \implies \text{fill-gholes } C [] = \text{gterm-of-gmctxt } C$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma fill-gholes-gmctxt-no-holes [simp]:
num-gholes  $C = 0 \implies \text{fill-gholes-gmctxt } C [] = C$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma eqgf-GMFunI:
assumes  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } Cs \implies ss ! i =_{\text{Gf}} (Cs ! i, ts ! i)$ 
and  $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } ss$   $\text{length } ss = \text{length } ts$ 
shows  $\text{GFun } f \ ss =_{\text{Gf}} (\text{GMFun } f \ Cs, \text{concat } ts)$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma length-partition-gholes-nth:
assumes  $\text{sum-list}(\text{map num-gholes } cs) = \text{length } ts$ 
and  $i < \text{length } cs$ 
shows  $\text{length}(\text{partition-gholes } ts \ cs ! i) = \text{num-gholes}(cs ! i)$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma fill-gholes-induct2[consumes 2, case-names GMHole GMFun]:

```

```

fixes P :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'b list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
assumes len1: num-gholes C = length xs and len2: num-gholes C = length ys
and Hole:  $\bigwedge x y. P \text{ GMHole } [x] [y]$ 
and Fun:  $\bigwedge f Cs xs ys. \text{sum-list} (\text{map num-gholes } Cs) = \text{length } xs \implies$ 
 $\text{sum-list} (\text{map num-gholes } Cs) = \text{length } ys \implies$ 
 $(\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } Cs \implies P (Cs ! i) (\text{partition-gholes } xs Cs ! i) (\text{partition-gholes } ys Cs ! i)) \implies$ 
 $P (\text{GMFun } f Cs) (\text{concat} (\text{partition-gholes } xs Cs)) (\text{concat} (\text{partition-gholes } ys Cs))$ 
shows P C xs ys
⟨proof⟩

lemma fill-gholes-induct[consumes 1, case-names GMHole GMFun]:
fixes P :: 'f gmctxt  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
assumes len: num-gholes C = length xs
and Hole:  $\bigwedge x. P \text{ GMHole } [x]$ 
and Fun:  $\bigwedge f Cs xs. \text{sum-list} (\text{map num-gholes } Cs) = \text{length } xs \implies$ 
 $(\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } Cs \implies P (Cs ! i) (\text{partition-gholes } xs Cs ! i)) \implies$ 
 $P (\text{GMFun } f Cs) (\text{concat} (\text{partition-gholes } xs Cs))$ 
shows P C xs
⟨proof⟩

lemma eq-gfill-induct [consumes 1, case-names GMHole GMFun]:
assumes t =Gf (C, ts)
and  $\bigwedge t. P t \text{ GMHole } [t]$ 
and  $\bigwedge f ss Cs ts. [\text{length } Cs = \text{length } ss; \text{sum-list} (\text{map num-gholes } Cs) = \text{length } ts;$ 
 $\forall i < \text{length } ss. ss ! i =_{Gf} (Cs ! i, \text{partition-gholes } ts Cs ! i) \wedge$ 
 $P (ss ! i) (Cs ! i) (\text{partition-gholes } ts Cs ! i)] \implies$ 
 $P (\text{GFun } f ss) (\text{GMFun } f Cs) ts$ 
shows P t C ts ⟨proof⟩

lemma nempty-ground-mctxt-gmctxt [simp]:
C ≠ MHole  $\implies$  ground-mctxt C  $\implies$  gmctxt-of-mctxt C ≠ GMHole
⟨proof⟩

lemma mctxt-of-gmctxt-fill-holes [simp]:
assumes num-gholes C = length ss
shows gterm-of-term (fill-holes (mctxt-of-gmctxt C) (map term-of-gterm ss)) =
fill-gholes C ss ⟨proof⟩

lemma mctxt-of-gmctxt-terms-fill-holes:
assumes num-gholes C = length ss
shows gterm-of-term (fill-holes (mctxt-of-gmctxt C) ss) = fill-gholes C (map
gterm-of-term ss) ⟨proof⟩

lemma ground-gmctxt-of-mctxt-gterm-fill-holes:
assumes num-holes C = length ss and ground-mctxt C
shows term-of-gterm (fill-gholes (gmctxt-of-mctxt C) ss) = fill-holes C (map

```

term-of-gterm ss) ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ground-gmctxt-of-gterm-of-term*:
assumes *num-holes C = length ss* **and** *ground-mctxt C*
shows *gterm-of-term (fill-holes C (map term-of-gterm ss)) = fill-gholes (gmctxt-of-mctxt C) ss* ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ground-gmctxt-of-mctxt-fill-holes [simp]*:
assumes *num-holes C = length ss* **and** *ground-mctxt C* $\forall s \in \text{set ss}. \text{ground } s$
shows *term-of-gterm (fill-gholes (gmctxt-of-mctxt C) (map gterm-of-term ss)) = fill-holes C ss* ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-of-gmctxt-to-fill-gholes*:
assumes *num-gholes C = length ss*
shows *fill-holes (mctxt-of-gmctxt C) (map term-of-gterm ss) = term-of-gterm (fill-gholes C ss)*
⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-gholes-gmctxt-of-gterm [simp]*:
fill-gholes (gmctxt-of-gterm s) [] = s
⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-gholes-GMhole [simp]*:
length ss = Suc 0 \implies *fill-gholes GMHole ss = ss ! 0*
⟨proof⟩

lemma *apply-gctxt-fill-gholes*:
C⟨s⟩_G = fill-gholes (gmctxt-of-gctxt C) [s]
⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-gholes-apply-gctxt*:
num-gholes C = Suc 0 \implies *fill-gholes C [s] = (gctxt-of-gmctxt C)⟨s⟩_G*
⟨proof⟩

lemma *ctxt-of-gctxt-gctxt-of-gmctxt-apply*:
num-gholes C = Suc 0 \implies *fill-holes (mctxt-of-gmctxt C) [s] = (ctxt-of-gctxt (gctxt-of-gmctxt C))⟨s⟩*
⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-gholes-replicate [simp]*:
n = length ss \implies *fill-gholes (GMFun f (replicate n GMHole)) ss = GFun f ss*
⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-gholes-gmctxt-replicate-MHole [simp]*:
fill-gholes-gmctxt C (replicate (num-gholes C) GMHole) = C
⟨proof⟩

```

lemma fill-gholes-gmctxt-GMFun-replicate-length [simp]:
  fill-gholes-gmctxt (GMFun f (replicate (length Cs) GMHole)) Cs = GMFun f Cs
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fill-gholes-gmctxt-MFun:
  assumes lCs: length Cs = length ts
  and lss: length ss = length ts
  and rec:  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies \text{num-gholes} (Cs ! i) = \text{length} (ss ! i)$   $\wedge$ 
    fill-gholes-gmctxt (Cs ! i) (ss ! i) = ts ! i
  shows fill-gholes-gmctxt (GMFun f Cs) (concat ss) = GMFun f ts
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fill-gholes-gmctxt-nHole [simp]:
  C ≠ GMHole  $\implies$  num-gholes C = length Ds  $\implies$  fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds ≠ GMHole
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma num-gholes-fill-gholes-gmctxt [simp]:
  assumes num-gholes C = length Ds
  shows num-gholes (fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds) = sum-list (map num-gholes Ds)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma num-gholes-greater0-fill-gholes-gmctxt [intro!]:
  assumes num-gholes C = length Ds
  and  $\exists D \in \text{set } Ds. 0 < \text{num-gholes } D$ 
  shows 0 < sum-list (map num-gholes Ds)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fill-gholes-gmctxt-fill-gholes:
  assumes len-ds: length Ds = num-gholes C
  and nh: num-gholes (fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds) = length ss
  shows fill-gholes (fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds) ss =
    fill-gholes C [fill-gholes (Ds ! i) (partition-gholes ss Ds ! i). i ← [0 ..< num-gholes C]]
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fill-gholes-gmctxt-sound:
  assumes len-ds: length Ds = num-gholes C
  and lensss: length sss = num-gholes C
  and lentss: length ts = num-gholes C
  and insts:  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } Ds \implies ts ! i =_{Gf} (Ds ! i, sss ! i)$ 
  shows fill-gholes C ts =Gf (fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds, concat sss)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

2.2.6 Semilattice Structures

```

lemma inf-gmctxt-idem [simp]:
  (C :: 'f gmctxt) □ C = C
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma inf-gmctxt-GMHole2 [simp]:
  C ⊓ GMHole = GMHole
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma inf-gmctxt-comm [ac-simps]:
  (C :: 'f gmctxt) ⊓ D = D ⊓ C
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma inf-gmctxt-assoc [ac-simps]:
  fixes C :: 'f gmctxt
  shows C ⊓ D ⊓ E = C ⊓ (D ⊓ E)
  ⟨proof⟩

instantiation gmctxt :: (type) order
begin

  definition (C :: 'a gmctxt) ≤ D  $\longleftrightarrow$  C ⊓ D = C
  definition (C :: 'a gmctxt) < D  $\longleftrightarrow$  C ≤ D ∧ ¬ D ≤ C

  instance
  ⟨proof⟩

end

lemma less-eq-gmctxt-prime: C ≤ D  $\longleftrightarrow$  less-eq-gmctxt C D
⟨proof⟩

lemmas less-eq-gmctxt-induct = less-eq-gmctxt.induct[folded less-eq-gmctxt-prime,
consumes 1]
lemmas less-eq-gmctxt-intros = less-eq-gmctxt.intros[folded less-eq-gmctxt-prime]

lemma less-eq-gmctxt-Hole:
  less-eq-gmctxt C GMHole  $\Longrightarrow$  C = GMHole
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma num-gholes-at-least1:
  0 < num-gholes C  $\Longrightarrow$  0 < num-gholes (C ⊓ D)
⟨proof⟩

  (⊓) is defined on compatible multihole contexts. Note that compatibility
is not transitive.

instance gmctxt :: (type) semilattice-inf
⟨proof⟩

lemma sup-gmctxt-idem [simp]:
  fixes C :: 'f gmctxt
  shows C ⊔ C = C

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma sup-gmctxt-MHole [simp]: $C \sqcup GMHole = C$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma sup-gmctxt-comm [ac-simps]:
 fixes $C :: 'f gmctxt$
 shows $C \sqcup D = D \sqcup C$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma comp-gmctxt-refl:
 $(C, C) \in comp\text{-}gmctxt$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma comp-gmctxt-sym:
 assumes $(C, D) \in comp\text{-}gmctxt$
 shows $(D, C) \in comp\text{-}gmctxt$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma sup-gmctxt-assoc [ac-simps]:
 assumes $(C, D) \in comp\text{-}gmctxt$ **and** $(D, E) \in comp\text{-}gmctxt$
 shows $C \sqcup D \sqcup E = C \sqcup (D \sqcup E)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

No instantiation to *semilattice-sup* possible, since (\sqcup) is only partially defined on terms (e.g., it is not associative in general).

interpretation gmctxt-order-bot: order-bot $GMHole (\leq) (<)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma sup-gmctxt-ge1 [simp]:
 assumes $(C, D) \in comp\text{-}gmctxt$
 shows $C \leq C \sqcup D$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma sup-gmctxt-ge2 [simp]:
 assumes $(C, D) \in comp\text{-}gmctxt$
 shows $D \leq C \sqcup D$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma sup-gmctxt-least:
 assumes $(D, E) \in comp\text{-}gmctxt$
 and $D \leq C$ **and** $E \leq C$
 shows $D \sqcup E \leq C$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma sup-gmctxt-args-MHole2 [simp]:
 $sup\text{-}gmctxt\text{-}args C GMHole = replicate (num\text{-}gholes C) GMHole$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma num-gholes-sup-gmctxt-args:
  assumes (C, D) ∈ comp-gmctxt
  shows num-gholes C = length (sup-gmctxt-args C D)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma sup-gmctxt-sup-gmctxt-args:
  assumes (C, D) ∈ comp-gmctxt
  shows fill-gholes-gmctxt C (sup-gmctxt-args C D) = C ∪ D ⟨proof⟩

lemma eqgf-comp-gmctxt:
  assumes s =Gf (C, ss) and s =Gf (D, ts)
  shows (C, D) ∈ comp-gmctxt ⟨proof⟩

lemma eqgf-less-eq [simp]:
  assumes s =Gf (C, ss)
  shows C ≤ gmctxt-of-gterm s ⟨proof⟩

lemma less-eq-comp-gmctxt [simp]:
  C ≤ D ⇒ (C, D) ∈ comp-gmctxt
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma gmctxt-less-eq-sup:
  (C :: 'f gmctxt) ≤ D ⇒ C ∪ D = D
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fill-gholes-gmctxt-less-eq:
  assumes num-gholes C = length Ds
  shows C ≤ fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds ⟨proof⟩

lemma less-eq-to-sup-mctxt-args [elim]:
  assumes C ≤ D
  obtains Ds where num-gholes C = length Ds D = fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fill-gholes-gmctxt-sup-mctxt-args [simp]:
  assumes num-gholes C = length Ds
  shows sup-gmctxt-args C (fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds) = Ds ⟨proof⟩

lemma map2-fill-gholes-gmctxt-id [simp]:
  assumes ⋀ i. i < length Ds ⇒ num-gholes (Ds ! i) = 0
  shows map2 fill-gholes-gmctxt Ds (replicate (length Ds) []) = Ds
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fill-gholes-gmctxt-GMFun-replicate-append [simp]:
  assumes length Cs = n and ⋀ t. t ∈ set Ds ⇒ num-gholes t = 0
  shows fill-gholes-gmctxt (GMFun f ((replicate n GMHole) @ Ds)) Cs = GMFun
  f (Cs @ Ds) ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma finite-ghole-poss:
  finite (ghole-poss C)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ghole-poss-simp [simp]:
  ghole-poss (GMFun f cs) = {i # p | i p. i < length cs ∧ p ∈ ghole-poss (cs ! i)}
  ⟨proof⟩
declare ghole-poss.simps(2)[simp del]

lemma num-gholes-zero-ghole-poss:
  num-gholes D = 0 ⇒ ghole-poss D = {}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ghole-poss-num-gholes-zero:
  ghole-poss D = {} ⇒ num-gholes D = 0
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma num-ghloes-nzero-ghole-poss-nempty:
  num-gholes D ≠ 0 ⇒ ghole-poss D ≠ {}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ghole-poss-epsE [elim]:
  ghole-poss D = {[]} ⇒ D = GMHole
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ghole-poss-gmctxt-of-gterm [simp]:
  ghole-poss (gmctxt-of-gterm t) = {}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ghole-poss-subseteq-args [simp]:
  assumes ghole-poss (GMFun f Ds) ⊆ ghole-poss (GMFun g Cs)
  shows ∀ i < min (length Ds) (length Cs). ghole-poss (Ds ! i) ⊆ ghole-poss (Cs !
  i) ⟨proof⟩

lemma factor-ghole-pos-by-prefix:
  assumes C ≤ D p ∈ ghole-poss D
  obtains q where q ≤p p q ∈ ghole-poss C
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma prefix-and-fewer-gholes-implies-equal-gmctxt:
  C ≤ D ⇒ ghole-poss C ⊆ ghole-poss D ⇒ C = D
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma set-sup-gmctxt-args-split:
  length Cs = length Ds ⇒ set (sup-gmctxt-args (GMFun f Cs) (GMFun f Ds)) =
  (⋃ i ∈ {0..< length Ds}. set (sup-gmctxt-args (Cs ! i) (Ds ! i)))
  ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *gmctxt-closing-trans*:
gmctxt-closing C D \implies *gmctxt-closing D E* \implies *gmctxt-closing C E*
(proof)

lemma *gmctxt-closing-sup-args-ghole-or-gterm*:
assumes *gmctxt-closing C D*
shows $\forall E \in \text{set}(\text{sup-gmctxt-args } C D). E = \text{GMHole} \vee \text{num-gholes } E = 0$
(proof)

lemma *inv-imples-ghole-poss-subseteq*:
 $C \leq D \implies \forall E \in \text{set}(\text{sup-gmctxt-args } C D). E = \text{GMHole} \vee \text{num-gholes } E = 0 \implies \text{ghole-poss } D \subseteq \text{ghole-poss } C$
(proof)

lemma *fill-gholes-gmctxt-ghole-poss-subseteq*:
assumes *num-gholes C = length Ds* $\forall i < \text{length } Ds. Ds ! i = \text{GMHole} \vee \text{num-gholes } (Ds ! i) = 0$
shows *ghole-poss (fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds) ⊆ ghole-poss C* *(proof)*

lemma *ghole-poss-not-in-poss-gmctxt*:
assumes *p ∈ ghole-poss C*
shows *p ∉ poss-gmctxt C* *(proof)*

lemma *comp-gmctxt-inf-ghole-poss-cases*:
assumes *(C, D) ∈ comp-gmctxt* *p ∈ ghole-poss (C ∩ D)*
shows *p ∈ ghole-poss C ∧ p ∈ ghole-poss D* \vee
 $p \in \text{ghole-poss } C \wedge p \in \text{poss-gmctxt } D \vee$
 $p \in \text{ghole-poss } D \wedge p \in \text{poss-gmctxt } C$ *(proof)*

lemma *length-ghole-poss-list-num-gholes*:
num-gholes C = length (ghole-poss-list C)
(proof)

lemma *ghole-poss-list-distinct*:
distinct (ghole-poss-list C)
(proof)

lemma *ghole-poss-ghole-poss-list-conv*:
ghole-poss C = set (ghole-poss-list C)
(proof)

lemma *card-ghole-poss-num-gholes*:
card (ghole-poss C) = num-gholes C
(proof)

lemma *subgm-at-hole-poss [simp]*:
p ∈ ghole-poss C \implies *subgm-at C p = GMHole*
(proof)

lemma *subgm-at-mctxt-of-term*:
 $p \in gposs t \implies \text{subgm-at}(\text{gmctxt-of-gterm } t) p = \text{gmctxt-of-gterm}(\text{gsubs-at } t p)$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *num-gholes-subgm-at*:
assumes $p \in poss\text{-gmctxt } C$
shows $\text{num-gholes}(\text{subgm-at } C p) = \text{ghole-num-at-pos } p C$ *⟨proof⟩*

lemma *gmctxt-subtgm-at-fill-args-empty-pos* [simp]:
assumes $\text{num-gholes } C = \text{length } ts$
shows $\text{gmctxt-subtgm-at-fill-args } [] C ts = ts$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *ghole-num-bef-at-pos-num-gholes-less-eq*:
assumes $p \in poss\text{-gmctxt } C$
shows $\text{ghole-num-bef-pos } p C + \text{ghole-num-at-pos } p C \leq \text{num-gholes } C$ *⟨proof⟩*

lemma *ghole-num-at-pos-fill-args-length*:
assumes $p \in poss\text{-gmctxt } C \text{ num-gholes } C = \text{length } ts$
shows $\text{ghole-num-at-pos } p C = \text{length}(\text{gmctxt-subtgm-at-fill-args } p C ts)$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *ghole-poss-nth-subt-at*:
assumes $t =_{Gf} (C, ts) \text{ and } p \in \text{ghole-poss } C$
shows $\text{ghole-num-bef-pos } p C < \text{length } ts \wedge \text{gsubs-at } t p = ts ! \text{ghole-num-bef-pos } p C$ *⟨proof⟩*

lemma *poss-gmctxt-fill-gholes-split*:
assumes $t =_{Gf} (C, ts) \text{ and } p \in poss\text{-gmctxt } C$
shows $\text{gsubs-at } t p =_{Gf} (\text{subgm-at } C p, \text{gmctxt-subtgm-at-fill-args } p C ts)$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-gholes-ghole-poss*:
assumes $t =_{Gf} (C, ts) \text{ and } i < \text{length } ts$
shows $\text{gsubs-at } t (\text{ghole-poss-list } C ! i) = ts ! i$ *⟨proof⟩*

lemma *length-unfill-gholes* [simp]:
assumes $C \leq \text{gmctxt-of-gterm } t$
shows $\text{length}(\text{unfill-gholes } C t) = \text{num-gholes } C$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-gholes-arbitrary*:
assumes $lCs: \text{length } Cs = \text{length } ts$
and $lss: \text{length } ss = \text{length } ts$
and $\text{rec}: \bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies \text{num-gholes}(Cs ! i) = \text{length}(ss ! i) \wedge f(Cs ! i)(ss ! i) = ts ! i$
shows $\text{map}(\lambda i. f(Cs ! i))(\text{partition-gholes}(\text{concat } ss) Cs ! i)) [0 .. < \text{length } Cs] = ts$
⟨proof⟩

```

lemma fill-unfill-gholes:
  assumes  $C \leq \text{gmctxt-of-gterm } t$ 
  shows fill-gholes  $C (\text{unfill-gholes } C t) = t$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-gmctxt-of-mctxt [simp]:
  ground-mctxt  $C \implies \text{funas-gmctxt}(\text{gmctxt-of-mctxt } C) = \text{funas-mctxt } C$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-mctxt-of-gmctxt-conv:
  funas-mctxt(mctxt-of-gmctxt  $C$ ) = funas-gmctxt  $C$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-gterm-ctxt-apply [simp]:
  assumes num-gholes  $C = \text{length } ss$ 
  shows funas-gterm(fill-gholes  $C ss$ ) = funas-gmctxt  $C \cup \bigcup (\text{set}(\text{map} \text{ funas-gterm } ss))$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-gmctxt-gmctxt-of-gterm [simp]:
  funas-gmctxt(gmctxt-of-gterm  $s$ ) = funas-gterm  $s$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-gmctxt-replicate-GMhole [simp]:
  funas-gmctxt(GMFun  $f (\text{replicate } n \text{ GMHole})$ ) =  $\{(f, n)\}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-gmctxt-gmctxt-of-gctxt [simp]:
  funas-gmctxt(gmctxt-of-gctxt  $C$ ) = funas-gctxt  $C$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-gmctxt-fill-gholes-gmctxt [simp]:
  assumes num-gholes  $C = \text{length } Ds$ 
  shows funas-gmctxt(fill-gholes-gmctxt  $C Ds$ ) = funas-gmctxt  $C \cup \bigcup (\text{set}(\text{map} \text{ funas-gmctxt } Ds))$ 
  (is ?f  $C Ds = ?g C Ds$ ) ⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-supremum:
   $C \leq D \implies \text{funas-gmctxt } D = \text{funas-gmctxt } C \cup \bigcup (\text{set}(\text{map} \text{ funas-gmctxt } (\text{sup-gmctxt-args } C D)))$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-gctxt-gctxt-of-gmctxt [simp]:
  num-gholes  $D = \text{Suc } 0 \implies \text{funas-gctxt}(\text{gctxt-of-gmctxt } D) = \text{funas-gmctxt } D$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-gterm-gterm-of-gmctxt [simp]:
  num-gholes  $C = 0 \implies \text{funas-gterm}(\text{gterm-of-gmctxt } C) = \text{funas-gmctxt } C$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma less-sup-gmctxt-args-funas-gmctxt:
   $C \leq D \implies \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \implies \forall Ds \in \text{set } (\text{sup-gmctxt-args } C D). \text{funas-gmctxt } Ds \subseteq \mathcal{F} \implies \text{funas-gmctxt } D \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma funas-gmctxt-poss-gmctxt-subgm-at-funas:
  assumes funas-gmctxt  $C \subseteq \mathcal{F}$   $p \in \text{poss-gmctxt } C$ 
  shows funas-gmctxt  $(\text{subgm-at } C p) \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma inf-funas-gmctxt-subset1:
  funas-gmctxt  $(C \sqcap D) \subseteq \text{funas-gmctxt } C$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma inf-funas-gmctxt-subset2:
  funas-gmctxt  $(C \sqcap D) \subseteq \text{funas-gmctxt } D$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end
theory Bot-Terms
  imports Utils
begin

```

2.3 Bottom terms

```

datatype 'f bot-term = Bot | BFun 'f (args: 'f bot-term list)

fun term-to-bot-term :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  'f bot-term (- $^\perp$  [80] 80) where
  ( $\text{Var } -$ ) $^\perp$  = Bot
  | ( $\text{Fun } f ts$ ) $^\perp$  = BFun f (map term-to-bot-term ts)

fun root-bot where
  root-bot Bot = None |
  root-bot (BFun f ts) = Some (f, length ts)

fun funas-bot-term where
  funas-bot-term Bot = {}
  | funas-bot-term (BFun f ss) = { (f, length ss) }  $\cup$  (  $\bigcup$  (funas-bot-term ` set ss) )

lemma finite-funas-bot-term:
  finite (funas-bot-term t)
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma funas-bot-term-funas-term:
  funas-bot-term ( $t^\perp$ ) = funas-term t
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma term-to-bot-term-root-bot [simp]:
  root-bot ( $t^\perp$ ) = root t
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma term-to-bot-term-root-bot-comp [simp]:
  root-bot  $\circ$  term-to-bot-term = root
  ⟨proof⟩

inductive-set mergeP where
  base-l [simp]: (Bot, t) ∈ mergeP
  | base-r [simp]: (t, Bot) ∈ mergeP
  | step [intro]: length ss = length ts  $\implies$  ( $\forall i < \text{length } ts$ . (ss ! i, ts ! i) ∈ mergeP)
   $\implies$ 
    (BFun f ss, BFun f ts) ∈ mergeP

lemma merge-refl:
  (s, s) ∈ mergeP
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma merge-symmetric:
  assumes (s, t) ∈ mergeP
  shows (t, s) ∈ mergeP
  ⟨proof⟩

fun merge-terms :: 'f bot-term  $\Rightarrow$  'f bot-term  $\Rightarrow$  'f bot-term (infixr ↑ 67) where
  Bot ↑ s = s
  | s ↑ Bot = s
  | (BFun f ss) ↑ (BFun g ts) = (if f = g  $\wedge$  length ss = length ts
    then BFun f (map (case-prod (↑)) (zip ss ts))
    else undefined)

lemma merge-terms-bot-rhs[simp]:
  s ↑ Bot = s ⟨proof⟩

lemma merge-terms-idem: s ↑ s = s
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma merge-terms-assoc [ac-simps]:
  assumes (s, t) ∈ mergeP and (t, u) ∈ mergeP
  shows (s ↑ t) ↑ u = s ↑ t ↑ u
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma merge-terms-commutative [ac-simps]:
  shows s ↑ t = t ↑ s
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma merge-dist:
  assumes (s, t ↑ u) ∈ mergeP and (t, u) ∈ mergeP
  shows (s, t) ∈ mergeP ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *megeP-ass*:
 $(s, t \uparrow u) \in \text{merge}P \implies (t, u) \in \text{merge}P \implies (s \uparrow t, u) \in \text{merge}P$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

inductive-set *bless-eq* **where**
base-l [simp]: $(\text{Bot}, t) \in \text{bless-eq}$
| step [intro]: $\text{length } ss = \text{length } ts \implies (\forall i < \text{length } ts. (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in \text{bless-eq})$
 $\implies (B\text{Fun } f ss, B\text{Fun } f ts) \in \text{bless-eq}$

Infix syntax.

abbreviation *bless-eq-pred* $s t \equiv (s, t) \in \text{bless-eq}$
notation
bless-eq ($\{\leq_b\}$) **and**
bless-eq-pred ((-/ \leq_b -) [56, 56] 55)

lemma *BFun-leq-Bot-False* [simp]:
 $B\text{Fun } f ts \leq_b \text{Bot} \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *BFun-lesseqE* [elim]:
assumes $B\text{Fun } f ts \leq_b t$
obtains us **where** $\text{length } ts = \text{length } us$ $t = B\text{Fun } f us$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bless-eq-refl*: $s \leq_b s$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bless-eq-trans* [trans]:
assumes $s \leq_b t$ **and** $t \leq_b u$
shows $s \leq_b u$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bless-eq-anti-sym*:
 $s \leq_b t \implies t \leq_b s \implies s = t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bless-eq-mergeP*:
 $s \leq_b t \implies (s, t) \in \text{merge}P$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *merge-bot-args-bless-eq-merge*:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{merge}P$
shows $s \leq_b s \uparrow t$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bless-eq-closed-under-merge*:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{merge}P$ $(u, v) \in \text{merge}P$ $s \leq_b u$ $t \leq_b v$
shows $s \uparrow t \leq_b u \uparrow v$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma bless-eq-closued-under-supremum:
  assumes  $s \leq_b u$   $t \leq_b u$ 
  shows  $s \uparrow t \leq_b u$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma linear-term-comb-subst:
  assumes linear-term ( $\text{Fun } f ss$ )
  and  $\text{length } ss = \text{length } ts$ 
  and  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies ss ! i \cdot \sigma i = ts ! i$ 
  shows  $\exists \sigma. \text{Fun } f ss \cdot \sigma = \text{Fun } f ts$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma bless-eq-to-instance:
  assumes  $s^\perp \leq_b t^\perp$  and linear-term  $s$ 
  shows  $\exists \sigma. s \cdot \sigma = t$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma instance-to-bless-eq:
  assumes  $s \cdot \sigma = t$ 
  shows  $s^\perp \leq_b t^\perp$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end
theory Saturation
  imports Main
begin

```

2.4 Set operation closure for idempotent, associative, and commutative functions

```

lemma inv-to-set:
   $(\forall i < \text{length } ss. ss ! i \in S) \longleftrightarrow \text{set } ss \subseteq S$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma ac-comp-fun-commute:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x y. f x y = f y x$  and  $\bigwedge x y z. f x (f y z) = f (f x y) z$ 
  shows comp-fun-commute  $f$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in comp-fun-commute) fold-list-swap:
   $\text{fold } f xs (\text{fold } f ys y) = \text{fold } f ys (\text{fold } f xs y)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in comp-fun-commute) foldr-list-swap:
   $\text{foldr } f xs (\text{foldr } f ys y) = \text{foldr } f ys (\text{foldr } f xs y)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in comp-fun-commute) foldr-to-fold:
   $\text{foldr } f xs = \text{fold } f xs$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in comp-fun-commute) fold-commute-f:
   $f x (\text{foldr } f xs y) = \text{foldr } f xs (f x y)$ 

```

```
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma closure-sound:  
  assumes cl:  $\bigwedge s. t. s \in S \implies t \in S \implies f s t \in S$   
  and com:  $\bigwedge x y. f x y = f y x$  and ass:  $\bigwedge x y z. f x (f y z) = f (f x y) z$   
  and fin: set ss  $\subseteq S$  ss  $\neq []$   
  shows fold f (tl ss) (hd ss)  $\in S$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
locale set-closure-operator =  
  fixes f  
  assumes com [ac-simps]:  $\bigwedge x y. f x y = f y x$   
  and ass [ac-simps]:  $\bigwedge x y z. f x (f y z) = f (f x y) z$   
  and idem:  $\bigwedge x. f x x = x$ 
```

```
sublocale set-closure-operator  $\subseteq$  comp-fun-idem  
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
context set-closure-operator  
begin
```

```
inductive-set closure for S where  
  base [simp]:  $s \in S \implies s \in \text{closure } S$   
  | step [intro]:  $s \in \text{closure } S \implies t \in \text{closure } S \implies f s t \in \text{closure } S$ 
```

```
lemma closure-idem [simp]:  
  closure (closure S) = closure S (is ?LS = ?RS)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma fold-dist:  
  assumes xs  $\neq []$   
  shows f (fold f (tl xs) (hd xs)) t = fold f xs t  $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma closure-to-cons-list:  
  assumes s  $\in$  closure S  
  shows  $\exists ss \neq []. fold f (tl ss) (hd ss) = s \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ss. ss ! i \in S)$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma sound-fold:  
  assumes set ss  $\subseteq$  closure S and ss  $\neq []$   
  shows fold f (tl ss) (hd ss)  $\in$  closure S  $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma closure-empty [simp]: closure {} = {}  
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma closure-mono:  
  S  $\subseteq$  T  $\implies$  closure S  $\subseteq$  closure T  
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma closure-insert:
```

```

closure (insert x S) = {x} ∪ closure S ∪ {f x s | s. s ∈ closure S}
⟨proof⟩

lemma finite-S-finite-closure [intro]:
  finite S ⇒ finite (closure S)
  ⟨proof⟩

end

locale semilattice-closure-operator =
  cl: set-closure-operator f for f :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a +
  fixes less-eq e
  assumes neut-fun [simp]: ∀ x. f e x = x
    and neut-less [simp]: ∀ x. less-eq e x
    and sup-l: ∀ x y. less-eq x (f x y)
    and sup-r: ∀ x y. less-eq y (f x y)
    and upper-bound: ∀ x y z. less-eq x z ⇒ less-eq y z ⇒ less-eq (f x y) z
    and trans: ∀ x y z. less-eq x y ⇒ less-eq y z ⇒ less-eq x z
    and anti-sym: ∀ x y. less-eq x y ⇒ less-eq y x ⇒ x = y
begin

lemma unique-neut-elem [simp]:
  f x y = e ⇔ x = e ∧ y = e
  ⟨proof⟩

abbreviation closure S ≡ cl.closure S

lemma closure-to-cons-listE:
  assumes s ∈ closure S
  obtains ss where ss ≠ [] fold f ss e = s set ss ⊆ S
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma sound-fold:
  assumes set ss ⊆ closure S ss ≠ []
  shows fold f ss e ∈ closure S
  ⟨proof⟩

abbreviation supremum S ≡ Finite_Set.fold f e S
definition smaller-subset x S ≡ {y. less-eq y x ∧ y ∈ S}

lemma smaller-subset-empty [simp]:
  smaller-subset x {} = {}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma finite-smaller-subset [simp, intro]:
  finite S ⇒ finite (smaller-subset x S)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma smaller-subset-mono:
  smaller-subset x S ⊆ S
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma sound-set-fold:
  assumes set ss ⊆ closure S and ss ≠ []
  shows supremum (set ss) ∈ closure S
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma supremum-neutral [simp]:
  assumes finite S and supremum S = e
  shows S ⊆ {e} ⟨proof⟩

lemma supremum-in-closure:
  assumes finite S and R ⊆ closure S and R ≠ {}
  shows supremum R ∈ closure S
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma supremum-sound:
  assumes finite S
  shows ⋀ t. t ∈ S ⟹ less-eq t (supremum S)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma supremum-sound-list:
  ∀ i < length ss. less-eq (ss ! i) (fold f ss e)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma smaller-subset-insert [simp]:
  less-eq y x ⟹ smaller-subset x (insert y S) = insert y (smaller-subset x S)
  ¬ less-eq y x ⟹ smaller-subset x (insert y S) = smaller-subset x S
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma supremum-smaller-subset:
  assumes finite S
  shows less-eq (supremum (smaller-subset x S)) x ⟨proof⟩

lemma pre-subset-eq-pos-subset [simp]:
  shows smaller-subset x (closure S) = closure (smaller-subset x S) (is ?LS = ?RS)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma supremum-in-smaller-closure:
  assumes finite S
  shows supremum (smaller-subset x S) ∈ {e} ∪ (closure S)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma supremum-subset-less-eq:

```

```

assumes finite S and R ⊆ S
shows less-eq (supremum R) (supremum S) ⟨proof⟩

lemma supremum-smaller-closure [simp]:
  assumes finite S
  shows supremum (smaller-subset x (closure S)) = supremum (smaller-subset x
S)
  ⟨proof⟩

end

fun lift-f-total where
  lift-f-total P f None - = None
  | lift-f-total P f - None = None
  | lift-f-total P f (Some s) (Some t) = (if P s t then Some (f s t) else None)

fun lift-less-eq-total where
  lift-less-eq-total f - None = True
  | lift-less-eq-total f None - = False
  | lift-less-eq-total f (Some s) (Some t) = (f s t)

locale set-closure-partial-operator =
  fixes P f
  assumes refl:  $\bigwedge x. P x x$ 
  and sym:  $\bigwedge x y. P x y \implies P y x$ 
  and dist:  $\bigwedge x y z. P y z \implies P x (f y z) \implies P x y$ 
  and assP:  $\bigwedge x y z. P x (f y z) \implies P y z \implies P (f x y) z$ 
  and com [ac-simps]:  $\bigwedge x y. P x y \implies f x y = f y x$ 
  and ass [ac-simps]:  $\bigwedge x y z. P x y \implies P y z \implies f x (f y z) = f (f x y) z$ 
  and idem:  $\bigwedge x. f x x = x$ 
begin

lemma lift-f-total-com:
  lift-f-total P f x y = lift-f-total P f y x
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma lift-f-total-ass:
  lift-f-total P f x (lift-f-total P f y z) = lift-f-total P f (lift-f-total P f x y) z
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma lift-f-total-idem:
  lift-f-total P f x x = x
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma lift-f-totalE[elim]:
  assumes lift-f-total P f s u = Some t
  obtains v w where s = Some v u = Some w

```

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma lift-set-closure-operator:
  set-closure-operator (lift-f-total P f)
  ⟨proof⟩

end

sublocale set-closure-partial-operator ⊆ lift-fun: set-closure-operator lift-f-total P f
  ⟨proof⟩

context set-closure-partial-operator begin

abbreviation lift-closure S ≡ lift-fun.closure (Some ` S)

inductive-set pred-closure for S where
  base [simp]: s ∈ S ⇒ s ∈ pred-closure S
  | step [intro]: s ∈ pred-closure S ⇒ t ∈ pred-closure S ⇒ P s t ⇒ f s t ∈
    pred-closure S

lemma pred-closure-to-some-lift-closure:
  assumes s ∈ pred-closure S
  shows Some s ∈ lift-closure S ⟨proof⟩

lemma some-lift-closure-pred-closure:
  fixes t defines s ≡ Some t
  assumes Some t ∈ lift-closure S
  shows t ∈ pred-closure S ⟨proof⟩

lemma pred-closure-lift-closure:
  pred-closure S = the ` (lift-closure S - {None}) (is ?LS = ?RS)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma finite-S-finite-closure [simp, intro]:
  finite S ⇒ finite (pred-closure S)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma closure-mono:
  assumes S ⊆ T
  shows pred-closure S ⊆ pred-closure T
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma pred-closure-empty [simp]:
  pred-closure {} = {}
  ⟨proof⟩
end

locale semilattice-closure-partial-operator =

```

```

cl: set-closure-partial-operator P f for P and f :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a +
fixes less-eq e
assumes neut-elm : ∏ x. f e x = x
and neut-pred: ∏ x. P e x
and neut-less: ∏ x. less-eq e x
and pred-less: ∏ x y z. less-eq x y ⇒ less-eq z y ⇒ P x z
and sup-l: ∏ x y. P x y ⇒ less-eq x (f x y)
and sup-r: ∏ x y. P x y ⇒ less-eq y (f x y)
and upper-bound: ∏ x y z. less-eq x z ⇒ less-eq y z ⇒ less-eq (f x y) z
and trans: ∏ x y z. less-eq x y ⇒ less-eq y z ⇒ less-eq x z
and anti-sym: ∏ x y. less-eq x y ⇒ less-eq y x ⇒ x = y
begin

abbreviation lifted-less-eq ≡ lift-less-eq-total less-eq
abbreviation lifted-fun ≡ lift-f-total P f

lemma lift-less-eq-None [simp]:
lifted-less-eq None y ↔ y = None
⟨proof⟩

lemma lift-less-eq-neut-elm [simp]:
lifted-fun (Some e) s = s
⟨proof⟩

lemma lift-less-eq-neut-less [simp]:
lifted-less-eq (Some e) s ↔ True
⟨proof⟩

lemma lift-less-eq-sup-l [simp]:
lifted-less-eq x (lifted-fun x y) ↔ True
⟨proof⟩

lemma lift-less-eq-sup-r [simp]:
lifted-less-eq y (lifted-fun x y) ↔ True
⟨proof⟩

lemma lifted-less-eq-trans [trans]:
lifted-less-eq x y ⇒ lifted-less-eq y z ⇒ lifted-less-eq x z
⟨proof⟩

lemma lifted-less-eq-anti-sym [trans]:
lifted-less-eq x y ⇒ lifted-less-eq y x ⇒ x = y
⟨proof⟩

lemma lifted-less-eq-upper:
lifted-less-eq x z ⇒ lifted-less-eq y z ⇒ lifted-less-eq (lifted-fun x y) z
⟨proof⟩

lemma semilattice-closure-operator-axioms:

```

```

semilattice-closure-operator-axioms (lift-f-total P f) (lift-less-eq-total less-eq) (Some
e)
⟨proof⟩

end

sublocale semilattice-closure-partial-operator ⊆ lift-ord: semilattice-closure-operator
lift-f-total P f lift-less-eq-total less-eq Some e
⟨proof⟩

context semilattice-closure-partial-operator
begin

abbreviation supremum ≡ lift-ord.supremum
abbreviation smaller-subset ≡ lift-ord.smaller-subset

lemma supremum-impl:
assumes supremum (set (map Some ss)) = Some t
shows foldr f ss e = t ⟨proof⟩

lemma supremum-smaller-exists-unique:
assumes finite S
shows ∃! p. supremum (smaller-subset (Some t) (Some ` S)) = Some p ⟨proof⟩

lemma supremum-neut-or-in-closure:
assumes finite S
shows the (supremum (smaller-subset (Some t) (Some ` S))) ∈ {e} ∪ cl.pred-closure
S
⟨proof⟩

end

fun closure-impl where
closure-impl f [] = []
| closure-impl f (x # S) = (let cS = closure-impl f S in remdups (x # cS @ map
(f x) cS))

lemma (in set-closure-operator) closure-impl [simp]:
set (closure-impl f S) = closure (set S)
⟨proof⟩

lemma (in set-closure-partial-operator) closure-impl [simp]:
set (map the (removeAll None (closure-impl (lift-f-total P f) (map Some S)))) =
pred-closure (set S)
⟨proof⟩

```

end

3 Rewriting

```
theory Rewriting
imports Regular-Tree-Relations.Terms-Context
Regular-Tree-Relations.Ground-Terms
Utils
begin
```

3.1 Type definitions and rewrite relation definitions

```
type-synonym 'f sig = ('f × nat) set
type-synonym ('f, 'v) rule = ('f, 'v) term × ('f, 'v) term
type-synonym ('f, 'v) trs = ('f, 'v) rule set
```

```
definition sig-step F R = {(s, t). funas-term s ⊆ F ∧ funas-term t ⊆ F ∧ (s, t) ∈ R}
```

```
inductive-set rstep :: - ⇒ ('f, 'v) term rel for R :: ('f, 'v) trs
where
rstep: ⋀ C σ l r. (l, r) ∈ R ⇒ s = C⟨l · σ⟩ ⇒ t = C⟨r · σ⟩ ⇒ (s, t) ∈ rstep R
```

```
definition rstep-r-p-s :: ('f, 'v) trs ⇒ ('f, 'v) rule ⇒ pos ⇒ ('f, 'v) subst ⇒ ('f, 'v) trs where
rstep-r-p-s R r p σ = {(s, t). p ∈ poss s ∧ p ∈ poss t ∧ r ∈ R ∧ ctxt-at-pos s p = ctxt-at-pos t p ∧
s[p ← (fst r · σ)] = s ∧ t[p ← (snd r · σ)] = t}
```

Rewriting steps below the root position.

```
definition nrstep :: ('f, 'v) trs ⇒ ('f, 'v) trs where
nrstep R = {(s, t). ∃ r i ps σ. (s, t) ∈ rstep-r-p-s R r (i#ps) σ}
```

Rewriting step at the root position.

```
definition rrstep :: ('f, 'v) trs ⇒ ('f, 'v) trs where
rrstep R = {(s, t). ∃ r σ. (s, t) ∈ rstep-r-p-s R r [] σ}
```

the parallel rewrite relation

```
inductive-set par-rstep :: ('f, 'v) trs ⇒ ('f, 'v) trs for R :: ('f, 'v) trs
where root-step[intro]: (s, t) ∈ R ⇒ (s · σ, t · σ) ∈ par-rstep R
| par-step-fun[intro]: [ ⋀ i. i < length ts ⇒ (ss ! i, ts ! i) ∈ par-rstep R ] ⇒
length ss = length ts
⇒ (Fun f ss, Fun f ts) ∈ par-rstep R
| par-step-var[intro]: (Var x, Var x) ∈ par-rstep R
```

3.2 Ground variants connecting to FORT

```
definition grrstep :: ('f, 'v) trs ⇒ 'f gterm rel where
```

grrstep $\mathcal{R} = \text{inv-image } (\text{rrstep } \mathcal{R}) \text{ term-of-gterm}$

definition *gnrrstep* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow 'f \text{ gterm rel where}$
 $\text{gnrrstep } \mathcal{R} = \text{inv-image } (\text{rrrstep } \mathcal{R}) \text{ term-of-gterm}$

definition *grstep* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow 'f \text{ gterm rel where}$
 $\text{grstep } \mathcal{R} = \text{inv-image } (\text{rstep } \mathcal{R}) \text{ term-of-gterm}$

definition *gpar-rstep* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow 'f \text{ gterm rel where}$
 $\text{gpar-rstep } \mathcal{R} = \text{inv-image } (\text{par-rstep } \mathcal{R}) \text{ term-of-gterm}$

An alternative induction scheme that treats the rule-case, the substitution-case, and the context-case separately.

lemma *rstep-induct* [*consumes 1, case-names rule subst ctxt*]:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
and rule: $\bigwedge l r. (l, r) \in R \implies P l r$
and subst: $\bigwedge s t \sigma. P s t \implies P (s \cdot \sigma) (t \cdot \sigma)$
and ctxt: $\bigwedge s t C. P s t \implies P (C\langle s \rangle) (C\langle t \rangle)$
shows $P s t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas *rstepI* = *rstep.intros* [*intro*]

lemmas *rstepE* = *rstep.cases* [*elim*]

lemma *rstep-ctxt* [*intro*]: $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R \implies (C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in \text{rstep } R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-rule* [*intro*]: $(l, r) \in R \implies (l, r) \in \text{rstep } R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-subst* [*intro*]: $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R \implies (s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in \text{rstep } R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-def'*:
 $\text{nrrstep } R = \{(s, t). \exists l r C \sigma. (l, r) \in R \wedge C \neq \square \wedge s = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge t = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle\}$
(is $?Ls = ?Rs$ **)**
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rrstep-def'*: $\text{rrstep } R = \{(s, t). \exists l r \sigma. (l, r) \in R \wedge s = l \cdot \sigma \wedge t = r \cdot \sigma\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-imp-C-s-r*:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
shows $\exists C \sigma l r. (l, r) \in R \wedge s = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge t = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle$ *$\langle proof \rangle$*

lemma *rhs-wf*:

```

assumes  $R: (l, r) \in R$  and  $\text{funas-trs } R \subseteq F$ 
shows  $\text{funas-term } r \subseteq F$ 
⟨proof⟩

abbreviation  $\text{linear-sys } \mathcal{R} \equiv (\forall (l, r) \in \mathcal{R}. \text{linear-term } l \wedge \text{linear-term } r)$ 
abbreviation  $\text{const-subt } c \equiv \lambda x. \text{Fun } c []$ 

end

```

4 Primitive constructions

```

theory LV-to-GTT
imports Regular-Tree-Relations.Pair-Automaton
  Bot-Terms
  Rewriting
begin

```

4.1 Recognizing subterms of linear terms

```

abbreviation ffunas-terms where
  ffunas-terms  $R \equiv |\bigcup| (\text{ffunas-term} |^ R)$ 

definition states  $R \equiv \{t^\perp \mid s \in R \wedge s \sqsupseteq t\}$ 

lemma states-conv:
  states  $R = \text{term-to-bot-term} ` (\bigcup s \in R. \text{subterms } s)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma finite-states:
  assumes finite  $R$  shows finite (states  $R$ )
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma root-bot-diff:
  root-bot ` ( $R - \{\text{Bot}\}$ ) = (root-bot `  $R$ ) - \{None\}
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma root-bot-states-root-subterms:
  the ` (root-bot ` (states  $R - \{\text{Bot}\}$ )) = the ` (root ` (\bigcup s \in R. subterms s) - \{None\})
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

context
includes fset.lifting
begin

```

```

lift-definition fstates :: ('f, 'v) term fset  $\Rightarrow$  'f bot-term fset is states
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lift-definition fsubterms :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term fset is subterms
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemmas fsubterms [code] = subterms.simps[Transfer.transferred]

lift-definition ffunas-trs :: (('f, 'v) term  $\times$  ('f, 'v) term) fset  $\Rightarrow$  ('f  $\times$  nat) fset
is funas-trs
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma fstates-def':
 $t \in| fstates R \longleftrightarrow (\exists s u. s \in| R \wedge s \sqsupseteq u \wedge u^\perp = t)$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma fstates-fmemberE [elim!]:
assumes  $t \in| fstates R$ 
obtains  $s u$  where  $s \in| R \wedge s \sqsupseteq u \wedge u^\perp = t$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma fstates-fmemberI [intro]:
 $s \in| R \implies s \sqsupseteq u \implies u^\perp \in| fstates R$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemmas froot-bot-states-root-subterms = root-bot-states-root-subterms[Transfer.transferred]
lemmas root-fsubterms-ffunas-term-fset = root-subterms-funas-term-set[Transfer.transferred]

lemma fstates[code]:
 $fstates R = \text{term-to-bot-term} \upharpoonright (\bigcup (fsubterms \upharpoonright R))$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

definition ta-rule-sig where
 $ta\text{-rule-sig} = (\lambda r. (r\text{-root } r, \text{length } (r\text{-lhs-states } r)))$ 

primrec term-to-ta-rule where
 $\text{term-to-ta-rule } (BFun f ts) = TA\text{-rule } f ts (BFun f ts)$ 

lemma ta-rule-sig-term-to-ta-rule-root:
 $t \neq Bot \implies ta\text{-rule-sig } (\text{term-to-ta-rule } t) = \text{the } (\text{root-bot } t)$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma ta-rule-sig-term-to-ta-rule-root-set:
assumes Bot  $\notin| R$ 
shows  $ta\text{-rule-sig } \upharpoonright (\text{term-to-ta-rule } \upharpoonright R) = \text{the } \upharpoonright (\text{root-bot } \upharpoonright R)$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

definition pattern-automaton-rules where

```

```

pattern-automaton-rules  $\mathcal{F}$   $R$  =
  (let states = ( $fstates R$ ) -  $\{|Bot|\}$  in
   term-to-ta-rule  $| \cdot |$  states  $| \cup |$  ( $\lambda (f, n)$ . TA-rule  $f$  ( $replicate n Bot$ )  $Bot$ )  $| \cdot |$   $\mathcal{F}$ )
 $\text{lemma pattern-automaton-rules-BotD:}$ 
  assumes TA-rule  $f ss Bot$   $| \in |$  pattern-automaton-rules  $\mathcal{F}$   $R$ 
  shows TA-rule  $f ss Bot$   $| \in |$  ( $\lambda (f, n)$ . TA-rule  $f$  ( $replicate n Bot$ )  $Bot$ )  $| \cdot |$   $\mathcal{F}$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
 $\text{lemma pattern-automaton-rules-FunD:}$ 
  assumes TA-rule  $f ss (BFun g ts)$   $| \in |$  pattern-automaton-rules  $\mathcal{F}$   $R$ 
  shows  $g = f \wedge ts = ss \wedge$ 
    TA-rule  $f ss (BFun g ts)$   $| \in |$  term-to-ta-rule  $| \cdot |$  (( $fstates R$ ) -  $\{|Bot|\})$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
 $\text{definition pattern-automaton where}$ 
  pattern-automaton  $\mathcal{F}$   $R$  = TA (pattern-automaton-rules  $\mathcal{F}$   $R$ )  $\{||\}$ 
 $\text{lemma ta-sig-pattern-automaton [simp]:}$ 
  ta-sig (pattern-automaton  $\mathcal{F}$   $R$ ) =  $\mathcal{F}$   $| \cup |$  ffunas-terms  $R$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
 $\text{lemma terms-reach-Bot:}$ 
  assumes ffunas-gterm  $t | \subseteq | \mathcal{F}$ 
  shows  $Bot | \in | ta\text{-der} (\text{pattern-automaton } \mathcal{F} R) (\text{term-of-gterm } t)$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
 $\text{lemma pattern-automaton-reach-smaller-term:}$ 
  assumes  $l | \in | R l \sqsupseteq s s^\perp \leq_b (\text{term-of-gterm } t)^\perp$  ffunas-gterm  $t | \subseteq | \mathcal{F}$ 
  shows  $s^\perp | \in | ta\text{-der} (\text{pattern-automaton } \mathcal{F} R) (\text{term-of-gterm } t)$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
 $\text{lemma bot-term-of-gterm-conv:}$ 
  term-of-gterm  $s^\perp = \text{term-of-gterm } s^\perp$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
 $\text{lemma pattern-automaton-ground-instance-reach:}$ 
  assumes  $l | \in | R l \cdot \sigma = (\text{term-of-gterm } t) ffunas-gterm t | \subseteq | \mathcal{F}$ 
  shows  $l^\perp | \in | ta\text{-der} (\text{pattern-automaton } \mathcal{F} R) (\text{term-of-gterm } t)$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
 $\text{lemma pattern-automaton-reach-smallest-term:}$ 
  assumes  $l^\perp | \in | ta\text{-der} (\text{pattern-automaton } \mathcal{F} R) t \text{ ground } t$ 
  shows  $l^\perp \leq_b t^\perp$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

4.2 Recognizing root step relation of LV-TRSs

```

definition lv-trs :: ('f, 'v) trs  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  lv-trs  $R \equiv \forall (l, r) \in R. linear\text{-term } l \wedge linear\text{-term } r \wedge (vars\text{-term } l \cap vars\text{-term } r = \{\})$ 

```

```

lemma subst-unification:
  assumes vars-term  $s \cap$  vars-term  $t = \{\}$ 
  obtains  $\mu$  where  $s \cdot \sigma = s \cdot \mu \ t \cdot \tau = t \cdot \mu$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma lv-trs-subst-unification:
  assumes lv-trs  $R (l, r) \in R$   $s = l \cdot \sigma \ t = r \cdot \tau$ 
  obtains  $\mu$  where  $s = l \cdot \mu \wedge t = r \cdot \mu$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

definition  $Rel_f$  where
   $Rel_f R = map\text{-both term-to-bot-term} \mid\mid R$ 

definition root-pair-automaton where
  root-pair-automaton  $\mathcal{F} R = (pattern\text{-automaton } \mathcal{F} (fst \mid\mid R),$ 
   $pattern\text{-automaton } \mathcal{F} (snd \mid\mid R))$ 

definition agtt-grrstep where
  agtt-grrstep  $\mathcal{R} \mathcal{F} = pair\text{-at-to-agtt}' (root\text{-pair\text{-automaton } } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}) (Rel_f \mathcal{R})$ 

lemma agtt-grrstep-eps-tranc [simp]:
   $(eps (fst (agtt-grrstep \mathcal{R} \mathcal{F})))^+ = eps (fst (agtt-grrstep \mathcal{R} \mathcal{F}))$ 
   $(eps (snd (agtt-grrstep \mathcal{R} \mathcal{F}))) = \{\mid\}$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma root-pair-automaton-grrstep:
  fixes  $R :: ('f, 'v)$  rule fset
  assumes lv-trs  $(fset R) ffunas\text{-trs} R \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ 
  shows pair-at-lang  $(root\text{-pair\text{-automaton } } \mathcal{F} R) (Rel_f R) = Restr (grrstep (fset R)) (\mathcal{T}_G (fset \mathcal{F}))$  (is  $?Ls = ?Rs$ )
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma agtt-grrstep:
  fixes  $R :: ('f, 'v)$  rule fset
  assumes lv-trs  $(fset R) ffunas\text{-trs} R \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ 
  shows agtt-lang  $(agtt-grrstep R \mathcal{F}) = Restr (grrstep (fset R)) (\mathcal{T}_G (fset \mathcal{F}))$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma root-pair-automaton-grrstep-set:
  fixes  $R :: ('f, 'v)$  rule set
  assumes finite  $R$  finite  $\mathcal{F}$  lv-trs  $R$  funas-trs  $R \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ 
  shows pair-at-lang  $(root\text{-pair\text{-automaton } } (Abs\text{-fset } \mathcal{F}) (Abs\text{-fset } R)) (Rel_f (Abs\text{-fset } R)) = Restr (grrstep R) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma agtt-grrstep-set:
  fixes  $R :: ('f, 'v)$  rule set

```

```

assumes finite R finite  $\mathcal{F}$  lv-trs R funas-trs R  $\subseteq \mathcal{F}$ 
shows agtt-lang (agtt-grrstep (Abs-fset R) (Abs-fset  $\mathcal{F}$ )) = Restr (grrstep R) ( $\mathcal{T}_G$ 
 $\mathcal{F}$ )
⟨proof⟩

end
theory NF
imports
  Saturation
  Bot-Terms
  Regular-Tree-Relations. Tree-Automata
begin

```

4.3 Recognizing normal forms of left linear TRSs

interpretation lift-total: semilattice-closure-partial-operator $\lambda x y. (x, y) \in \text{mergeP}$
 $(\uparrow) \lambda x y. x \leq_b y \text{ Bot}$
⟨proof⟩

abbreviation psubt-lhs-bot R $\equiv \{t^\perp \mid s \text{ t. } s \in R \wedge s \triangleright t\}$
abbreviation closure S $\equiv \text{lift-total.cl.pred-closure } S$

definition states **where**
states R = insert Bot (closure (psubt-lhs-bot R))

lemma psubt-mono:
 $R \subseteq S \implies \text{psubt-lhs-bot } R \subseteq \text{psubt-lhs-bot } S$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma states-mono:
 $R \subseteq S \implies \text{states } R \subseteq \text{states } S$
⟨proof⟩

lemma finite-lhs-subt [simp, intro]:
assumes finite R
shows finite (psubt-lhs-bot R)
⟨proof⟩

lemma states-ref-closure:
states R \subseteq insert Bot (closure (psubt-lhs-bot R))
⟨proof⟩

lemma finite-R-finite-states [simp, intro]:
finite R \implies finite (states R)
⟨proof⟩

abbreviation lift-sup-small s S \equiv lift-total.supremum (lift-total.smaller-subset
(Some s) (Some ' S))
abbreviation bound-max s S \equiv the (lift-sup-small s S)

```

lemma bound-max-state-set:
  assumes finite R
  shows bound-max t (psubt-lhs-bot R) ∈ states R
  ⟨proof⟩

context
includes fset.lifting
begin
lift-definition fstates :: ('a, 'b) term fset ⇒ 'a bot-term fset is states
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma bound-max-state-fset:
  bound-max t (psubt-lhs-bot (fset R)) |∈| fstates R
  ⟨proof⟩

end

definition nf-rules where
  nf-rules R F = { | TA-rule f qs q | f qs q. (f, length qs) |∈| F ∧ fset-of-list qs |⊆|
    fstates R ∧
    ¬(∃ l |∈| R. l⊥ ≤b BFun f qs) ∧ q = bound-max (BFun f qs) (psubt-lhs-bot
    (fset R)) |}

lemma nf-rules-fmember:
  TA-rule f qs q |∈| nf-rules R F ←→ (f, length qs) |∈| F ∧ fset-of-list qs |⊆|
  fstates R ∧
  ¬(∃ l |∈| R. l⊥ ≤b BFun f qs) ∧ q = bound-max (BFun f qs) (psubt-lhs-bot (fset
  R))
  ⟨proof⟩

definition nf-ta where
  nf-ta R F = TA (nf-rules R F) {||}

definition nf-reg where
  nf-reg R F = Reg (fstates R) (nf-ta R F)

lemma bound-max-sound:
  assumes finite R
  shows bound-max t (psubt-lhs-bot R) ≤b t
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Bot-in-filter:
  Bot ∈ Set.filter (λs. s ≤b t) (states R)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma bound-max-exists:
  ∃ p. p = bound-max t (psubt-lhs-bot R)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *bound-max-unique*:
assumes $p = \text{bound-max } t \ (\text{psubt-lhs-bot } R)$ **and** $q = \text{bound-max } t \ (\text{psubt-lhs-bot } R)$
shows $p = q \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nf-rule-to-bound-max*:
 $f \ qs \rightarrow q \in \text{nf-rules } R \ \mathcal{F} \implies q = \text{bound-max } (\text{BFun } f \ qs) \ (\text{psubt-lhs-bot } (\text{fset } R))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nf-rules-unique*:
assumes $f \ qs \rightarrow q \in \text{nf-rules } R \ \mathcal{F}$ **and** $f \ qs \rightarrow q' \in \text{nf-rules } R \ \mathcal{F}$
shows $q = q' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nf-ta-det*:
shows *ta-det* (*nf-ta* $R \ \mathcal{F}$)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *term-instance-of-reach-state*:
assumes $q \in \text{ta-der } (\text{nf-ta } R \ \mathcal{F}) \ (\text{adapt-vars } t)$ **and** *ground* t
shows $q \leq_b t^\perp \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma [*simp*]: $i < \text{length } ss \implies l \triangleright \text{Fun } f \ ss \implies l \triangleright ss ! i$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subt-less-eq-res-less-eq*:
assumes *ground*: *ground* t **and** $l \in R$ **and** $l \triangleright s$ **and** $s^\perp \leq_b t^\perp$
and $q \in \text{ta-der } (\text{nf-ta } R \ \mathcal{F}) \ (\text{adapt-vars } t)$
shows $s^\perp \leq_b q \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ta-nf-sound1*:
assumes *ground*: *ground* t **and** *lhs*: $l \in R$ **and** *inst*: $l^\perp \leq_b t^\perp$
shows *ta-der* (*nf-ta* $R \ \mathcal{F}$) (*adapt-vars* t) = {||}
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ta-nf-tr-to-state*:
assumes *ground* t **and** $q \in \text{ta-der } (\text{nf-ta } R \ \mathcal{F}) \ (\text{adapt-vars } t)$
shows $q \in \text{fstates } R \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ta-nf-sound2*:
assumes *linear*: $\forall l \in R. \text{linear-term } l$
and *ground* ($t :: ('f, 'v) \text{ term}$) **and** *funas-term* $t \subseteq \text{fset } \mathcal{F}$
and *NF*: $\bigwedge l \ s. \ l \in R \implies t \triangleright s \implies \neg l^\perp \leq_b s^\perp$
shows $\exists q. \ q \in \text{ta-der } (\text{nf-ta } R \ \mathcal{F}) \ (\text{adapt-vars } t) \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ta-nf-lang-sound*:
assumes $l \in R$
shows $C \langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \notin \text{ta-lang } (\text{fstates } R) \ (\text{nf-ta } R \ \mathcal{F})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma ta-nf-lang-complete:
  assumes linear:  $\forall l \in R. \text{linear-term } l$ 
  and ground:  $\text{ground } (t :: ('f, 'v) \text{ term})$  and sig:  $\text{funas-term } t \subseteq \text{fset } \mathcal{F}$ 
  and nf:  $\bigwedge C \sigma. l. l \in R \implies C(l \cdot \sigma) \neq t$ 
  shows  $t \in \text{ta-lang}(\text{fstates } R) (\text{nf-ta } R \mathcal{F})$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ta-nf-L-complete:
  assumes linear:  $\forall l \in R. \text{linear-term } l$ 
  and sig:  $\text{funas-gterm } t \subseteq \text{fset } \mathcal{F}$ 
  and nf:  $\bigwedge C \sigma. l. l \in R \implies C(l \cdot \sigma) \neq (\text{term-of-gterm } t)$ 
  shows  $t \in \mathcal{L} (\text{nf-reg } R \mathcal{F})$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma nf-ta-funas:
  assumes ground  $t q \in \text{ta-der} (\text{nf-ta } R \mathcal{F}) t$ 
  shows  $\text{funas-term } t \subseteq \text{fset } \mathcal{F}$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma gta-lang-nf-ta-funas:
  assumes  $t \in \mathcal{L} (\text{nf-reg } R \mathcal{F})$ 
  shows  $\text{funas-gterm } t \subseteq \text{fset } \mathcal{F}$  ⟨proof⟩

end
theory Tree-Automata-Derivation-Split
  imports Regular-Tree-Relations. Tree-Automata
  Ground-MCtxt
begin

lemma ta-der'-inf-mctxt:
  assumes  $t \in \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} s$ 
  shows  $\text{fst}(\text{split-vars } t) \leq (\text{mctxt-of-term } s)$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ta-der'-poss-subt-at-ta-der':
  assumes  $t \in \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} s$  and  $p \in \text{poss } t$ 
  shows  $t |- p \in \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} (s |- p)$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ta-der'-varposs-to-ta-der:
  assumes  $t \in \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} s$  and  $p \in \text{varposs } t$ 
  shows  $\text{the-Var}(t |- p) \in \text{ta-der } \mathcal{A} (s |- p)$  ⟨proof⟩

definition ta-der'-target-mctxt  $t \equiv \text{fst}(\text{split-vars } t)$ 
definition ta-der'-target-args  $t \equiv \text{snd}(\text{split-vars } t)$ 
definition ta-der'-source-args  $t s \equiv \text{unfill-holes}(\text{fst}(\text{split-vars } t)) s$ 

lemmas ta-der'-mctxt-simps = ta-der'-target-mctxt-def ta-der'-target-args-def ta-der'-source-args-def

lemma ta-der'-target-mctxt-funas [simp]:
   $\text{funas-mctxt}(\text{ta-der}'\text{-target-mctxt } u) = \text{funas-term } u$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ta-der'-target-mctxt-ground* [*simp*]:
ground-mctxt (*ta-der'-target-mctxt t*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ta-der'-source-args-ground*:
 $t \in| ta-der' \mathcal{A} s \implies ground s \implies \forall u \in set(ta-der'-source-args t s). ground u$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ta-der'-source-args-term-of-gterm*:
 $t \in| ta-der' \mathcal{A} (term-of-gterm s) \implies \forall u \in set(ta-der'-source-args t (term-of-gterm s)). ground u$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ta-der'-source-args-length*:
 $t \in| ta-der' \mathcal{A} s \implies num-holes(ta-der'-target-mctxt t) = length(ta-der'-source-args t s)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ta-der'-target-args-length*:
 $num-holes(ta-der'-target-mctxt t) = length(ta-der'-target-args t)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ta-der'-target-args-vars-term-conv*:
vars-term t = *set(ta-der'-target-args t)*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ta-der'-target-args-vars-term-list-conv*:
ta-der'-target-args t = *vars-term-list t*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mctxt-args-ta-der'*:
assumes *num-holes C* = *length qs* *num-holes C* = *length ss*
and $\forall i < length ss. qs ! i \in| ta-der \mathcal{A} (ss ! i)$
shows (*fill-holes C (map Var qs)*) $\in| ta-der' \mathcal{A} (\text{fill-holes } C ss)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ta-der'-mctxt-structure*:
assumes *t* $\in| ta-der' \mathcal{A} s$
shows *t* = *fill-holes (ta-der'-target-mctxt t) (map Var (ta-der'-target-args t))* (**is** ?G1)
 $s = \text{fill-holes } (ta-der'-target-mctxt t) (\text{ta-der}'\text{-source-args } t s)$ (**is** ?G2)
 $num-holes(ta-der'-target-mctxt t) = length(ta-der'-source-args t s) \wedge$
 $length(ta-der'-source-args t s) = length(ta-der'-target-args t)$ (**is** ?G3)
 $i < length(ta-der'-source-args t s) \implies ta-der'-target-args t ! i \in| ta-der \mathcal{A}$
 $(ta-der'-source-args t s ! i)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ta-der'-ground-mctxt-structure*:

```

assumes  $t \in| ta\text{-}der' \mathcal{A}$  (term-of-gterm  $s$ )
shows  $t = \text{fill-holes}(\text{ta-der}'\text{-target-mctxt } t) (\text{map Var}(\text{ta-der}'\text{-target-args } t))$ 
term-of-gterm  $s = \text{fill-holes}(\text{ta-der}'\text{-target-mctxt } t) (\text{ta-der}'\text{-source-args } t (\text{term-of-gterm } s))$ 
num-holes ( $\text{ta-der}'\text{-target-mctxt } t$ ) =  $\text{length}(\text{ta-der}'\text{-source-args } t (\text{term-of-gterm } s))$ 
 $i < \text{length}(\text{ta-der}'\text{-target-args } t) \implies \text{ta-der}'\text{-target-args } t ! i \in| \text{ta-der } \mathcal{A}$ 
( $\text{ta-der}'\text{-source-args } t (\text{term-of-gterm } s) ! i$ )
⟨proof⟩

definition  $\text{ta-der}'\text{-gctxt } t \equiv \text{gctxt-of-gmctxt}(\text{gmctxt-of-mctxt}(\text{fst}(\text{split-vars } t)))$ 
abbreviation  $\text{ta-der}'\text{-ctxt } t \equiv \text{ctxt-of-gctxt}(\text{ta-der}'\text{-gctxt } t)$ 
definition  $\text{ta-der}'\text{-source-ctxt-arg } t s \equiv \text{hd}(\text{unfill-holes}(\text{fst}(\text{split-vars } t)) s)$ 

abbreviation  $\text{ta-der}'\text{-source-gctxt-arg } t s \equiv \text{gterm-of-term}(\text{ta-der}'\text{-source-ctxt-arg } t (\text{term-of-gterm } s))$ 

lemma  $\text{ta-der}'\text{-ctxt-structure}:$ 
assumes  $t \in| \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} s \text{ vars-term-list } t = [q]$ 
shows  $t = (\text{ta-der}'\text{-ctxt } t) \langle \text{Var } q \rangle$  (is ?G1)
 $s = (\text{ta-der}'\text{-ctxt } t) \langle \text{ta-der}'\text{-source-ctxt-arg } t s \rangle$  (is ?G2)
ground-ctxt ( $\text{ta-der}'\text{-ctxt } t$ ) (is ?G3)
 $q \in| \text{ta-der } \mathcal{A} (\text{ta-der}'\text{-source-ctxt-arg } t s)$  (is ?G4)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma  $\text{ta-der}'\text{-ground-ctxt-structure}:$ 
assumes  $t \in| \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} (\text{term-of-gterm } s) \text{ vars-term-list } t = [q]$ 
shows  $t = (\text{ta-der}'\text{-ctxt } t) \langle \text{Var } q \rangle$ 
 $s = (\text{ta-der}'\text{-gctxt } t) \langle \text{ta-der}'\text{-source-gctxt-arg } t s \rangle_G$ 
ground ( $\text{ta-der}'\text{-source-ctxt-arg } t (\text{term-of-gterm } s)$ )
 $q \in| \text{ta-der } \mathcal{A} (\text{ta-der}'\text{-source-ctxt-arg } t (\text{term-of-gterm } s))$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

4.4 Sufficient condition for splitting the reachability relation induced by a tree automaton

```

locale  $\text{derivation-split} =$ 
fixes  $A :: ('q, 'f) \text{ ta and } \mathcal{A} \text{ and } \mathcal{B}$ 
assumes  $\text{rule-split}: \text{rules } A = \text{rules } \mathcal{A} \uplus \text{rules } \mathcal{B}$ 
and  $\text{eps-split}: \text{eps } A = \text{eps } \mathcal{A} \uplus \text{eps } \mathcal{B}$ 
and  $\text{B-target-states}: \text{rule-target-states}(\text{rules } \mathcal{B}) \uplus (\text{snd} \upharpoonright (\text{eps } \mathcal{B})) \cap$ 
 $(\text{rule-arg-states}(\text{rules } \mathcal{A}) \uplus (\text{fst} \upharpoonright (\text{eps } \mathcal{A}))) = \{\}\}$ 
begin

abbreviation  $\Delta_A \equiv \text{rules } \mathcal{A}$ 
abbreviation  $\Delta_{\mathcal{E}A} \equiv \text{eps } \mathcal{A}$ 
abbreviation  $\Delta_B \equiv \text{rules } \mathcal{B}$ 

```

abbreviation $\Delta_{\mathcal{E}B} \equiv \text{eps } \mathcal{B}$

abbreviation $\mathcal{Q}_A \equiv \mathcal{Q} \setminus \mathcal{A}$

definition $\mathcal{Q}_B \equiv \text{rule-target-states } \Delta_B \mid \cup \mid (\text{snd } \mid \cdot \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}B})$

lemmas $B\text{-target-states}' = B\text{-target-states}[\text{folded } \mathcal{Q}_B\text{-def}]$

lemma $\text{states-split [simp]: } \mathcal{Q} \setminus \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{Q} \setminus \mathcal{A} \mid \cup \mid \mathcal{Q} \setminus \mathcal{B}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $A\text{-args-states-not-B:}$

$TA\text{-rule } f \text{ } qs \text{ } q \mid \in \mid \Delta_A \implies p \mid \in \mid f\text{set-of-list } qs \implies p \mid \notin \mid \mathcal{Q}_B$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma rule-statesD:

$r \mid \in \mid \Delta_A \implies r\text{-rhs } r \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_A$

$r \mid \in \mid \Delta_B \implies r\text{-rhs } r \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_B$

$r \mid \in \mid \Delta_A \implies p \mid \in \mid f\text{set-of-list } (r\text{-lhs-states } r) \implies p \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_A$

$TA\text{-rule } f \text{ } qs \text{ } q \mid \in \mid \Delta_A \implies q \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_A$

$TA\text{-rule } f \text{ } qs \text{ } q \mid \in \mid \Delta_B \implies q \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_B$

$TA\text{-rule } f \text{ } qs \text{ } q \mid \in \mid \Delta_A \implies p \mid \in \mid f\text{set-of-list } qs \implies p \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_A$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma eps-states-dest:

$(p, q) \mid \in \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}A} \implies p \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_A$

$(p, q) \mid \in \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}A} \implies q \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_A$

$(p, q) \mid \in \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}A}|^+ \implies p \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_A$

$(p, q) \mid \in \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}A}|^+ \implies q \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_A$

$(p, q) \mid \in \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}B} \implies q \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_B$

$(p, q) \mid \in \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}B}|^+ \implies q \mid \in \mid \mathcal{Q}_B$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma transcl-eps-simp:

$(\text{eps } A)|^+ = \Delta_{\mathcal{E}A}|^+ \mid \cup \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}B}|^+ \mid \cup \mid (\Delta_{\mathcal{E}A}|^+ \mid O \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}B}|^+)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $B\text{-rule-eps-A-False:}$

$f \text{ } qs \rightarrow q \mid \in \mid \Delta_B \implies (q, p) \mid \in \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}A}|^+ \implies \text{False}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma to-A-rule-set:

assumes $TA\text{-rule } f \text{ } qs \text{ } q \mid \in \mid \text{rules } A \text{ and } q = p \vee (q, p) \mid \in \mid (\text{eps } A)|^+ \text{ and } p \mid \notin \mid \mathcal{Q}_B$

shows $TA\text{-rule } f \text{ } qs \text{ } q \mid \in \mid \Delta_A \text{ } q = p \vee (q, p) \mid \in \mid \Delta_{\mathcal{E}A}|^+ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma to-B-rule-set:

assumes $TA\text{-rule } f \text{ } qs \text{ } q \mid \in \mid \text{rules } A \text{ and } q \mid \notin \mid \mathcal{Q}_A$

shows $TA\text{-rule } f \text{ } qs \text{ } q \mid \in \mid \Delta_B \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

declare fsubsetI[rule del]
lemma ta-der-monos:
  ta-der A t |⊆| ta-der A t ta-der B t |⊆| ta-der A t
  ⟨proof⟩
declare fsubsetI[intro!]

lemma ta-der-from-ΔA:
  assumes q |∈| ta-der A (term-of-gterm t) and q |∉| QB
  shows q |∈| ta-der A (term-of-gterm t) ⟨proof⟩

lemma ta-state:
  assumes q |∈| ta-der A (term-of-gterm s)
  shows q |∈| QA ∨ q |∈| QB ⟨proof⟩

lemma ta-der-split:
  assumes q |∈| ta-der A (term-of-gterm s) and q |∈| QB
  shows ∃ t. t |∈| ta-der' A (term-of-gterm s) ∧ q |∈| ta-der B t
  (is ∃ t . ?P s q t) ⟨proof⟩

lemma ta-der'-split:
  assumes t |∈| ta-der' A (term-of-gterm s)
  shows ∃ u. u |∈| ta-der' A (term-of-gterm s) ∧ t |∈| ta-der' B u
  (is ∃ u. ?P s t u) ⟨proof⟩

lemma ta-der-to-mcctx:
  assumes q |∈| ta-der A (term-of-gterm s) and q |∈| QB
  shows ∃ C ss qs. length qs = length ss ∧ num-holes C = length ss ∧
    (∀ i < length ss. qs ! i |∈| ta-der A (term-of-gterm (ss ! i))) ∧
    q |∈| ta-der B (fill-holes C (map Var qs)) ∧
    ground-mctxt C ∧ fill-holes C (map term-of-gterm ss) = term-of-gterm s
  (is ∃ C ss qs. ?P s q C ss qs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ta-der-to-gmcctx:
  assumes q |∈| ta-der A (term-of-gterm s) and q |∈| QB
  shows ∃ C ss qs qs'. length qs' = length qs ∧ length qs = length ss ∧ num-gholes
  C = length ss ∧
  (∀ i < length ss. qs ! i |∈| ta-der A (term-of-gterm (ss ! i))) ∧
  q |∈| ta-der B (fill-holes (mctxt-of-gmctxt C) (map Var qs')) ∧
  fill-gholes C ss = s
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma mctxt-const-to-ta-der:
  assumes num-holes C = length ss length ss = length qs
  and  $\forall i < \text{length } qs. qs ! i \in \text{ta-der } \mathcal{A} (ss ! i)$ 
  and  $q \in \text{ta-der } \mathcal{B} (\text{fill-holes } C (\text{map Var } qs))$ 
  shows  $q \in \text{ta-der } \mathcal{A} (\text{fill-holes } C ss)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ctxt-const-to-ta-der:
  assumes  $q \in \text{ta-der } \mathcal{A} s$ 
  and  $p \in \text{ta-der } \mathcal{B} C \langle \text{Var } q \rangle$ 
  shows  $p \in \text{ta-der } \mathcal{A} C \langle s \rangle$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma gctxt-const-to-ta-der:
  assumes  $q \in \text{ta-der } \mathcal{A} (\text{term-of-gterm } s)$ 
  and  $p \in \text{ta-der } \mathcal{B} (\text{ctxt-of-gctxt } C) \langle \text{Var } q \rangle$ 
  shows  $p \in \text{ta-der } \mathcal{A} (\text{term-of-gterm } C \langle s \rangle_G)$  ⟨proof⟩

end
end

```

5 (Multihole)Context closure of recognized tree languages

```

theory TA-Closure-Const
  imports Tree-Automata-Derivation-Split
begin

```

5.1 Tree Automata closure constructions

```
declare ta-union-def [simp]
```

5.1.1 Reflexive closure over a given signature

```

definition reflcl-rules  $\mathcal{F}$  q ≡  $(\lambda (f, n). \text{TA-rule } f (\text{replicate } n q) q) \mid \mathcal{F}$ 
definition refl-ta  $\mathcal{F}$  q = TA (reflcl-rules  $\mathcal{F}$  q) {||}

```

```

definition gen-reflcl-automaton ::  $('f \times \text{nat}) \text{fset} \Rightarrow ('q, 'f) \text{ta} \Rightarrow 'q \Rightarrow ('q, 'f) \text{ta}$ 
where
  gen-reflcl-automaton  $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{A}$  q = ta-union  $\mathcal{A}$  (refl-ta  $\mathcal{F}$  q)

```

```

definition reflcl-automaton  $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{A}$  = (let  $\mathcal{B} = \text{fmap-states-ta Some } \mathcal{A}$  in
  gen-reflcl-automaton  $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{B}$  None)

```

```

definition reflcl-reg  $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{A}$  = Reg (finsert None (Some  $\mid \mathcal{F}$  fin  $\mathcal{A}$ )) (reflcl-automaton
   $\mathcal{F}$  (ta  $\mathcal{A}$ ))

```

5.1.2 Multihole context closure over a given signature

```

definition refl-over-states-ta Q F A q = TA (reflcl-rules F q) ((λ p. (p, q)) |`| (Q
|∩| Q A))

definition gen-parallel-closure-automaton :: 'q fset ⇒ ('f × nat) fset ⇒ ('q, 'f) ta
⇒ 'q ⇒ ('q, 'f) ta where
  gen-parallel-closure-automaton Q F A q = ta-union A (refl-over-states-ta Q F
A q)

definition parallel-closure-reg where
  parallel-closure-reg F A = (let B = fmap-states-reg Some A in
  Reg {|None|} (gen-parallel-closure-automaton (fin B) F (ta B) None))

```

5.1.3 Context closure of regular tree language

```

definition semantic-path-rules F qc qi qf ≡
  |U| ((λ (f, n). fset-of-list (map (λ i. TA-rule f ((replicate n qc)[i := qi])) qf) [0..<
n])) |`| F

definition reflcl-over-single-ta Q F qc qf ≡
  TA (reflcl-rules F qc |U| semantic-path-rules F qc qf qf) ((λ p. (p, qf)) |`| Q)

definition gen-ctxt-closure-automaton Q F A qc qf = ta-union A (reflcl-over-single-ta
Q F qc qf)

definition gen-ctxt-closure-reg F A qc qf =
  Reg {|qf|} (gen-ctxt-closure-automaton (fin A) F (ta A) qc qf)

definition ctxt-closure-reg F A =
  (let B = fmap-states-reg Inl (reg-Restr-Qf A) in
  gen-ctxt-closure-reg F B (Inr False) (Inr True))

```

5.1.4 Not empty context closure of regular tree language

```

datatype cl-states = cl-state | tr-state | fin-state | fin-clstate

definition reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta Q F qc qi qf ≡
  TA (reflcl-rules F qc |U| semantic-path-rules F qc qi qf |U| semantic-path-rules
F qc qf qf) ((λ p. (p, qi)) |`| Q)

definition gen-nhole-ctxt-closure-automaton Q F A qc qi qf =
  ta-union A (reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta Q F qc qi qf)

definition gen-nhole-ctxt-closure-reg F A qc qi qf =
  Reg {|qi|} (gen-nhole-ctxt-closure-automaton (fin A) F (ta A) qc qi qf)

definition nhole-ctxt-closure-reg F A =
  (let B = fmap-states-reg Inl (reg-Restr-Qf A) in
  (gen-nhole-ctxt-closure-reg F B (Inr cl-state) (Inr tr-state) (Inr fin-state)))

```

5.1.5 Non empty multihole context closure of regular tree language

abbreviation $\text{add-eps } \mathcal{A} e \equiv \text{TA}(\text{rules } \mathcal{A})(\text{eps } \mathcal{A} \mid\cup\mid e)$

definition $\text{reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f \equiv \text{add-eps}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) \{|(q_i, q_c)|\}$

definition $\text{gen-nhole-mctxt-closure-automaton } Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q_c q_i q_f = \text{ta-union } \mathcal{A}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f)$

definition $\text{gen-nhole-mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q_c q_i q_f = \text{Reg}\{|q_f|\}(\text{gen-nhole-mctxt-closure-automaton}(\text{fin } \mathcal{A}) \mathcal{F} (\text{ta } \mathcal{A}) q_c q_i q_f)$

definition $\text{nhole-mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} = (\text{let } \mathcal{B} = \text{fmap-states-reg Inl}(\text{reg-Restr-}Q_f \mathcal{A}) \text{ in } (\text{gen-nhole-mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{B} (\text{Inr cl-state}) (\text{Inr tr-state}) (\text{Inr fin-state})))$

5.1.6 Not empty multihole context closure of regular tree language

definition $\text{gen-mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q_c q_i q_f = \text{Reg}\{|q_f, q_i|\}(\text{gen-nhole-mctxt-closure-automaton}(\text{fin } \mathcal{A}) \mathcal{F} (\text{ta } \mathcal{A}) q_c q_i q_f)$

definition $\text{mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} = (\text{let } \mathcal{B} = \text{fmap-states-reg Inl}(\text{reg-Restr-}Q_f \mathcal{A}) \text{ in } (\text{gen-mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{B} (\text{Inr cl-state}) (\text{Inr tr-state}) (\text{Inr fin-state})))$

5.1.7 Multihole context closure of regular tree language

definition $\text{nhole-mctxt-reflcl-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} = \text{reg-union}(\text{nhole-mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A})(\text{Reg}\{|fin-clstate|\}(\text{refl-ta } \mathcal{F} (\text{fin-clstate})))$

5.1.8 Lemmas about ta-der'

lemma $\text{ta-det'-ground-id}:$

$t \in| \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} s \implies \text{ground } t \implies t = s$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{ta-det'-vars-term-id}:$

$t \in| \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} s \implies \text{vars-term } t \cap \text{fset } (\mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}) = \{\} \implies t = s$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{fresh-states-ta-der'-pres}:$

assumes $st: q \in \text{vars-term } s \quad q \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}$
and $\text{reach: } t \in| \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} s$
shows $q \in \text{vars-term } t \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{ta-der'-states}:$

$t \in| \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} s \implies \text{vars-term } t \subseteq \text{vars-term } s \cup \text{fset } (\mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ta-der'-gterm-states*:
 $t \in \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} (\text{term-of-gterm } s) \implies \text{vars-term } t \subseteq \text{fset } (\mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A})$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *ta-der'-Var-funas*:
 $\text{Var } q \in \text{ta-der}' \mathcal{A} s \implies \text{funas-term } s \subseteq \text{fset } (\text{ta-sig } \mathcal{A})$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *ta-sig-fsubsetI*:
assumes $\bigwedge r. r \in \text{rules } \mathcal{A} \implies (\text{r-root } r, \text{length } (\text{r-lhs-states } r)) \in \mathcal{F}$
shows $\text{ta-sig } \mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ *⟨proof⟩*

5.1.9 Signature induced by *refl-ta* and *refl-over-states-ta*

lemma *refl-ta-sig* [*simp*]:
 $\text{ta-sig } (\text{refl-ta } \mathcal{F} q) = \mathcal{F}$
 $\text{ta-sig } (\text{refl-over-states-ta } Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q) = \mathcal{F}$
⟨proof⟩

5.1.10 Correctness of *refl-ta*, *gen-reflcl-automaton*, and *reflcl-automaton*

lemma *refl-ta-eps* [*simp*]: $\text{eps } (\text{refl-ta } \mathcal{F} q) = \{\mid\}$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *refl-ta-sound*:
 $s \in \mathcal{T}_G (\text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \implies q \in \text{ta-der } (\text{refl-ta } \mathcal{F} q) (\text{term-of-gterm } s)$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *reflcl-rules-args*:
 $\text{length } ps = n \implies f ps \rightarrow p \in \text{reflcl-rules } \mathcal{F} q \implies ps = \text{replicate } n q$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *Q-refl-ta*:
 $\mathcal{Q} (\text{refl-ta } \mathcal{F} q) \subseteq \{|q|\}$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *refl-ta-complete1*:
 $\text{Var } p \in \text{ta-der}' (\text{refl-ta } \mathcal{F} q) s \implies p \neq q \implies s = \text{Var } p$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *refl-ta-complete2*:
 $\text{Var } q \in \text{ta-der}' (\text{refl-ta } \mathcal{F} q) s \implies \text{funas-term } s \subseteq \text{fset } \mathcal{F} \wedge \text{vars-term } s \subseteq \{q\}$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *gen-reflcl-lang*:
assumes $q \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}$
shows $\text{gta-lang } (\text{finsert } q Q) (\text{gen-reflcl-automaton } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q) = \text{gta-lang } Q \mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{T}_G (\text{fset } \mathcal{F})$

(is ?Ls = ?Rs)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma reflcl-lang:
 $gta\text{-lang} (\text{finsert } \text{None} (\text{Some } |\cdot| Q)) (\text{reflcl-automaton } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) = gta\text{-lang } Q \mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{T}_G (\text{fset } \mathcal{F})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma L-reflcl-reg:
 $\mathcal{L} (\text{reflcl-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{T}_G (\text{fset } \mathcal{F})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

5.1.11 Correctness of gen-parallel-closure-automaton and parallel-closure-reg

lemma set-list-subset-nth-conv:
 $\text{set } xs \subseteq A \implies i < \text{length } xs \implies xs ! i \in A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma ground-gmctxt-of-mctxt-fill-holes':
 $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ss \implies \text{ground-mctxt } C \implies \forall s \in \text{set } ss. \text{ground } s \implies \text{fill-holes} (\text{gmctxt-of-mctxt } C) (\text{map gterm-of-term } ss) = \text{gterm-of-term} (\text{fill-holes } C ss)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma refl-over-states-ta-eps-trancl [simp]:
 $(\text{eps} (\text{refl-over-states-ta } Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q))^{+|} = \text{eps} (\text{refl-over-states-ta } Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma refl-over-states-ta-epsD:
 $(p, q) | \in| (\text{eps} (\text{refl-over-states-ta } Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q)) \implies p | \in| Q$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma refl-over-states-ta-vars-term:
 $q | \in| \text{ta-der} (\text{refl-over-states-ta } Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q) u \implies \text{vars-term } u \subseteq \text{insert } q (\text{fset } Q)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas refl-over-states-ta-vars-term' =
 $\text{refl-over-states-ta-vars-term} [\text{unfolded ta-der-to-ta-der'} \text{ ta-der'-target-args-vars-term-conv},$
 $\text{THEN set-list-subset-nth-conv, unfolded finsert.rep-eq[symmetric]}]$

lemma refl-over-states-ta-sound:
 $\text{funas-term } u \subseteq \text{fset } \mathcal{F} \implies \text{vars-term } u \subseteq \text{insert } q (\text{fset } (Q \cap \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A})) \implies q | \in|$
 $\text{ta-der} (\text{refl-over-states-ta } Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q) u$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma gen-parallelcl-lang:
fixes $\mathcal{A} :: ('q, 'f) \text{ ta}$
assumes $q | \notin| \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}$

```

shows gta-lang { $|q|$ } (gen-parallel-closure-automaton  $Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q$ ) =
  {fill-gholes  $C ss$  |  $C ss.$  num-gholes  $C = length ss \wedge funas-gmctxt C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F}$ }
   $\wedge (\forall i < length ss. ss ! i \in gta-lang Q \mathcal{A})$ 
  (is ? $Ls$  = ? $Rs$ )
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma parallelcl-gmctxt-lang:
fixes  $\mathcal{A} :: ('q, 'f) reg$ 
shows  $\mathcal{L}$  (parallel-closure-reg  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}$ ) =
  {fill-gholes  $C ss$  |
     $C ss.$  num-gholes  $C = length ss \wedge funas-gmctxt C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge (\forall i < length ss. ss ! i \in \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A})$ }
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma parallelcl-mctxt-lang:
shows  $\mathcal{L}$  (parallel-closure-reg  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}$ ) =
  {(gterm-of-term :: ('f, 'q option) term  $\Rightarrow$  'f gterm) (fill-holes  $C$  (map term-of-gterm ss)) |
     $C ss.$  num-holes  $C = length ss \wedge ground-mctxt C \wedge funas-mctxt C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F}$ 
   $\wedge (\forall i < length ss. ss ! i \in \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A})$ }
  ⟨proof⟩

```

5.1.12 Correctness of gen-ctxt-closure-reg and ctxt-closure-reg

```

lemma semantic-path-rules-rhs:
 $r \mid\! semantic-path-rules Q q_c q_i q_f \implies r\text{-rhs } r = q_f$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma reflcl-over-single-ta-transl [simp]:
 $(eps (reflcl-over-single-ta Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_f))^{+1} = eps (reflcl-over-single-ta Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_f)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma reflcl-over-single-ta-epsD:
 $(p, q_f) \mid\! eps (reflcl-over-single-ta Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_f) \implies p \mid\! Q$ 
 $(p, q) \mid\! eps (reflcl-over-single-ta Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_f) \implies q = q_f$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma reflcl-over-single-ta-rules-split:
 $r \mid\! rules (reflcl-over-single-ta Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_f) \implies$ 
 $r \mid\! reflcl-rules \mathcal{F} q_c \vee r \mid\! semantic-path-rules \mathcal{F} q_c q_f q_f$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma reflcl-over-single-ta-rules-semantic-path-rulesI:
 $r \mid\! semantic-path-rules \mathcal{F} q_c q_f q_f \implies r \mid\! rules (reflcl-over-single-ta Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_f)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma semantic-path-rules-fmember [intro]:
 $TA\text{-rule } f qs q \mid\! semantic-path-rules \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. i. (f, n) \mid\! \mathcal{F} \wedge i <$ 

```

$n \wedge q = q_f \wedge$
 $(qs = (\text{replicate } n \ q_c)[i := q_i])) \ (\text{is } ?Ls \longleftrightarrow ?Rs)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma semantic-path-rules-fmemberD:

$r \in| \text{semantic-path-rules } \mathcal{F} \ q_c \ q_i \ q_f \implies (\exists \ n \ i. (r\text{-root } r, n) \in| \mathcal{F} \wedge i < n \wedge$
 $r\text{-rhs } r = q_f \wedge$
 $(r\text{-lhs-states } r = (\text{replicate } n \ q_c)[i := q_i]))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma reflcl-over-single-ta-vars-term-qc:

$q_c \neq q_f \implies q_c \in| \text{ta-der} (\text{reflcl-over-single-ta } Q \ \mathcal{F} \ q_c \ q_f) \ u \implies$
 $\text{vars-term-list } u = \text{replicate} (\text{length} (\text{vars-term-list } u)) \ q_c$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma reflcl-over-single-ta-vars-term:

$q_c \notin| Q \implies q_c \neq q_f \implies q_f \in| \text{ta-der} (\text{reflcl-over-single-ta } Q \ \mathcal{F} \ q_c \ q_f) \ u \implies$
 $\text{length} (\text{vars-term-list } u) = n \implies (\exists \ i \ q. i < n \wedge q \in| \text{finsert } q_f \ Q \wedge \text{vars-term-list}$
 $u = (\text{replicate } n \ q_c)[i := q])$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma refl-ta-reflcl-over-single-ta-mono:

$q \in| \text{ta-der} (\text{refl-ta } \mathcal{F} \ q) \ t \implies q \in| \text{ta-der} (\text{reflcl-over-single-ta } Q \ \mathcal{F} \ q \ q_f) \ t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma reflcl-over-single-ta-sound:

assumes funas-gctxt $C \subseteq \text{fset } \mathcal{F} \ q \in| Q$
shows $q_f \in| \text{ta-der} (\text{reflcl-over-single-ta } Q \ \mathcal{F} \ q_c \ q_f) \ (\text{ctxt-of-gctxt } C) \langle \text{Var } q \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma reflcl-over-single-ta-sig: ta-sig ($\text{reflcl-over-single-ta } Q \ \mathcal{F} \ q_c \ q_f$) $\subseteq| \mathcal{F}$

lemma gen-gctxtcl-lang:

assumes $q_c \notin| \mathcal{Q} \ \mathcal{A}$ **and** $q_f \notin| \mathcal{Q} \ \mathcal{A}$ **and** $q_c \notin| Q$ **and** $q_c \neq q_f$
shows gta-lang $\{|q_f|\}$ ($\text{gen-ctxt-closure-automaton } Q \ \mathcal{F} \ \mathcal{A} \ q_c \ q_f$) $=$
 $\{C(s)_G \mid C \ s. \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq \text{fset } \mathcal{F} \wedge s \in \text{gta-lang } Q \ \mathcal{A}\}$
 $(\text{is } ?Ls = ?Rs)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma gen-gctxt-closure-sound:

fixes $\mathcal{A} :: ('q, 'f) \text{ reg}$
assumes $q_c \notin| \mathcal{Q}_r \ \mathcal{A}$ **and** $q_f \notin| \mathcal{Q}_r \ \mathcal{A}$ **and** $q_c \notin| \text{fin } \mathcal{A}$ **and** $q_c \neq q_f$
shows $\mathcal{L} (\text{gen-ctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \ \mathcal{A} \ q_c \ q_f) = \{C(s)_G \mid C \ s. \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq \text{fset}$
 $\mathcal{F} \wedge s \in \mathcal{L} \ \mathcal{A}\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma gen-ctxt-closure-sound:

fixes $\mathcal{A} :: ('q, 'f) \text{ reg}$
assumes $q_c \notin \mathcal{Q}_r \mathcal{A}$ **and** $q_f \notin \mathcal{Q}_r \mathcal{A}$ **and** $q_c \notin \text{fin } \mathcal{A}$ **and** $q_c \neq q_f$
shows $\mathcal{L}(\text{gen-ctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q_c q_f) =$
 $\{(gterm-of-term :: ('f, 'q) term \Rightarrow 'f gterm) C \langle term-of-gterm s \rangle \mid C \text{ s. ground-ctxt } C \wedge \text{funas-ctxt } C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge s \in \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A}\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gctxt-closure-lang*:
shows $\mathcal{L}(\text{ctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) =$
 $\{C \langle s \rangle_G \mid C \text{ s. funas-gctxt } C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge s \in \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A}\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closure-lang*:
shows $\mathcal{L}(\text{ctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) =$
 $\{(gterm-of-term :: ('f, 'q + bool) term \Rightarrow 'f gterm) C \langle term-of-gterm s \rangle \mid C \text{ s. ground-ctxt } C \wedge \text{funas-ctxt } C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge s \in \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A}\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

5.1.13 Correctness of gen-nhole-ctxt-closure-automaton and nhole-ctxt-closure-reg

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta-vars-term-qc*:
 $q_c \neq q_f \implies q_c \neq q_i \implies q_c \in \text{ta-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) u$
 $\implies \text{vars-term-list } u = \text{replicate}(\text{length}(\text{vars-term-list } u)) q_c$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta-vars-term-Var*:
assumes $disj: q_c \notin Q q_f \notin Q q_c \neq q_f q_i \neq q_f q_c \neq q_i$
and $reach: q_i \in \text{ta-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) u$
shows $(\exists q. q \in \text{finsert } q_i Q \wedge u = \text{Var } q)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta-vars-term*:
assumes $disj: q_c \notin Q q_f \notin Q q_c \neq q_f q_i \neq q_f q_c \neq q_i$
and $reach: q_f \in \text{ta-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) u$
shows $(\exists i. i < \text{length}(\text{vars-term-list } u) \wedge q \in \{|q_i, q_f|\} \cup Q \wedge \text{vars-term-list } u = (\text{replicate}(\text{length}(\text{vars-term-list } u)) q_c)[i := q])$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta-mono*:
 $q \in \text{ta-der}(\text{refl-ta } \mathcal{F} q) t \implies q \in \text{ta-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q q_i q_f) t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta-sound*:
assumes $\text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} C \neq G\text{Hole } q \in Q$
shows $q_f \in \text{ta-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) (\text{ctxt-of-gctxt } C) \langle \text{Var } q \rangle$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta-sig*: *ta-sig* (*reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta* $Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f$)
 $\subseteq \mathcal{F}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gen-nhole-gctxt-closure-lang*:
assumes $q_c \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A} q_i \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A} q_f \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}$
and $q_c \notin Q q_f \notin Q$
and $q_c \neq q_i q_c \neq q_f q_i \neq q_f$
shows *gta-lang* $\{q_f\}$ (*gen-nhole-ctxt-closure-automaton* $Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q_c q_i q_f$) =
 $\{C(s)_G \mid C s. C \neq GHole \wedge \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge s \in gta-lang Q \mathcal{A}\}$
(is $?Ls = ?Rs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gen-nhole-gctxt-closure-sound*:
assumes $q_c \notin \mathcal{Q}_r \mathcal{A} q_i \notin \mathcal{Q}_r \mathcal{A} q_f \notin \mathcal{Q}_r \mathcal{A}$
and $q_c \notin (\text{fin } \mathcal{A}) q_f \notin (\text{fin } \mathcal{A})$
and $q_c \neq q_i q_c \neq q_f q_i \neq q_f$
shows $\mathcal{L}(\text{gen-nhole-ctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q_c q_i q_f) =$
 $\{C(s)_G \mid C s. C \neq GHole \wedge \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge s \in \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A}\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nhole-ctxtcl-lang*:
 $\mathcal{L}(\text{nhole-ctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) =$
 $\{C(s)_G \mid C s. C \neq GHole \wedge \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge s \in \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A}\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

5.1.14 Correctness of *gen-nhole-mctxt-closure-automaton*

lemmas *reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta-simp* = *reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta-def* *reflcl-over-nhole-ctxt-ta-def*

lemma *reflcl-rules-rhsD*:
 $f ps \rightarrow q \in \text{reflcl-rules } \mathcal{F} q_c \implies q = q_c$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta-vars-term*:
assumes $q \in \text{ta-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) t$
and $q_c \notin Q q \neq q_c q_f \neq q_c q_i \neq q_c$
shows *vars-term* $t \neq \{\}$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta-Fun*:
assumes $q_f \in \text{ta-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) t t \neq \text{Var } q_f$
and $q_f \neq q_c q_f \neq q_i$
shows *is-Fun* $t \langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rule-states-reflcl-rulesD*:
 $p \in \text{rule-states}(\text{reflcl-rules } \mathcal{F} q) \implies p = q$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rule-states-semantic-path-rulesD*:
 $p \in rule-states(semantic-path-rules \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) \implies p = q_c \vee p = q_i \vee p = q_f$
(proof)

lemma *Q-reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta*:
 $\mathcal{Q}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) \subseteq Q \cup \{q_c, q_i, q_f\}$
(proof)

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta-vars-term-subset-eq*:
assumes $q \in ta\text{-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) t q = q_f \vee q = q_i$
shows $vars\text{-term } t \subseteq \{q_c, q_i, q_f\} \cup fset Q$
(proof)

lemma *sig-reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta [simp]*:
 $ta\text{-sig}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) = \mathcal{F}$
(proof)

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta-aux-sound*:
assumes $funas\text{-term } t \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} vars\text{-term } t \subseteq fset Q$
shows $q_c \in ta\text{-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) t$ *(proof)*

lemma *reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta-sound*:
assumes $funas\text{-term } t \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} vars\text{-term } t \subseteq fset Q vars\text{-term } t \neq \{\}$
shows $(is\text{-Var } t \rightarrow q_i \in ta\text{-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) t) \wedge (is\text{-Fun } t \rightarrow q_f \in ta\text{-der}(\text{reflcl-over-nhole-mctxt-ta } Q \mathcal{F} q_c q_i q_f) t)$ *(proof)*

lemma *gen-nhole-gmctxt-closure-lang*:
assumes $q_c \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}$ and $q_i \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}$ $q_f \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}$
and $q_c \notin \mathcal{Q} q_f \neq q_c q_f \neq q_i q_i \neq q_c$
shows $gta\text{-lang}(\{q_f\}) (gen-nhole-mctxt-closure-automaton Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q_c q_i q_f) = \{ fill\text{-gholes } C ss \mid C ss. 0 < num\text{-gholes } C \wedge num\text{-gholes } C = length ss \wedge C \neq GMHole \wedge funas\text{-gmctxt } C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge (\forall i < length ss. ss ! i \in gta\text{-lang } Q \mathcal{A})\}$
(**is** ?Ls = ?Rs)
(proof)

lemma *nhole-gmctxt-closure-lang*:
 $\mathcal{L}(nhole\text{-mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) = \{ fill\text{-gholes } C ss \mid C ss. num\text{-gholes } C = length ss \wedge 0 < num\text{-gholes } C \wedge C \neq GMHole \wedge funas\text{-gmctxt } C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge (\forall i < length ss. ss ! i \in \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A})\}$
(**is** ?Ls = ?Rs)
(proof)

5.1.15 Correctness of *gen-mctxt-closure-reg* and *mctxt-closure-reg*

lemma *gen-gmctxt-closure-lang*:

```

assumes  $q_c \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}$  and  $q_i \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}$   $q_f \notin \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{A}$   

and disj:  $q_c \notin Q$   $q_f \neq q_c$   $q_f \neq q_i$   $q_i \neq q_c$   

shows gta-lang  $\{q_f, q_i\}$  (gen-nhole-mctxt-closure-automaton  $Q \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A} q_c q_i q_f$ )  

= { fill-gholes  $C ss$  |  

   $C ss.$   $0 < num\text{-}gholes C \wedge num\text{-}gholes C = length ss \wedge$   

   $funas\text{-}gmctxt C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge (\forall i < length ss. ss ! i \in gta\text{-}lang Q \mathcal{A})\}$   

(is ?Ls = ?Rs)  

⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma gmctxt-closure-lang:  

 $\mathcal{L} (mctxt\text{-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) =$   

{ fill-gholes  $C ss$  |  $C ss.$   $num\text{-}gholes C = length ss \wedge 0 < num\text{-}gholes C \wedge$   

 $funas\text{-gmctxt} C \subseteq fset \mathcal{F} \wedge (\forall i < length ss. ss ! i \in \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A})\}$   

(is ?Ls = ?Rs)  

⟨proof⟩

```

5.1.16 Correctness of nhole-mctxt-refcl-reg

```

lemma nhole-mctxt-refcl-lang:  

 $\mathcal{L} (nhole\text{-mctxt-refcl-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} (nhole\text{-mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) \cup \mathcal{T}_G (fset \mathcal{F})$   

⟨proof⟩
declare ta-union-def [simp del]
end
theory Type-Instances-Impl
imports Bot-Terms
TA-Closure-Const
Regular-Tree-Relations.Tree-Automata-Class-Instances-Impl
begin

```

6 Type class instantiations for the implementation

```

derive linorder sum
derive linorder bot-term
derive linorder cl-states

derive compare bot-term
derive compare cl-states

derive (eq) ceq bot-term mctxt cl-states

derive (compare) ccompare bot-term cl-states

derive (rbt) set-impl bot-term cl-states

derive (no) cenum bot-term

instantiation cl-states :: cenum

```

```

begin
abbreviation cl-all-list ≡ [cl-state, tr-state, fin-state, fin-clstate]
definition cEnum-cl-states :: (cl-states list × ((cl-states ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) ×
((cl-states ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool)) option
  where cEnum-cl-states = Some (cl-all-list, (λ P. list-all P cl-all-list), (λ P.
list-ex P cl-all-list))
instance
  ⟨proof⟩
end

lemma infinite-bot-term-UNIV[simp, intro]: infinite (UNIV :: 'f bot-term set)
⟨proof⟩

lemma finite-cl-states: (UNIV :: cl-states set) = {cl-state, tr-state, fin-state, fin-clstate}
⟨proof⟩

instantiation cl-states :: card-UNIV begin
definition finite-UNIV = Phantom(cl-states) True
definition card-UNIV = Phantom(cl-states) 4
instance
  ⟨proof⟩
end

instantiation bot-term :: (type) finite-UNIV
begin
definition finite-UNIV = Phantom('a bot-term) False
instance
  ⟨proof⟩
end

instantiation bot-term :: (compare) cproper-interval
begin
definition cproper-interval = (λ ( - :: 'a bot-term option) - . False)
instance ⟨proof⟩
end

instantiation cl-states :: cproper-interval
begin

definition cproper-interval-cl-states :: cl-states option ⇒ cl-states option ⇒ bool
where cproper-interval-cl-states x y =
(case ID CCOMPARE(cl-states) of Some f ⇒
(case x of None ⇒
(case y of None ⇒ True | Some c ⇒ list-ex (λ x. (lt-of-comp f) x c) cl-all-list)
| Some c ⇒
(case y of None ⇒ list-ex (λ x. (lt-of-comp f) c x) cl-all-list
| Some d ⇒ (filter (λ x. (lt-of-comp f) x d ∧ (lt-of-comp f) c x) cl-all-list) ≠

```

```

[]))

instance
⟨proof⟩
end

derive (rbt) mapping-impl cl-states
derive (rbt) mapping-impl bot-term

end
theory NF-Impl
imports NF
Type-Instances-Impl
begin

6.0.1 Implementation of normal form construction

fun suppeq-list :: ('f, 'v) Term.term ⇒ ('f, 'v) Term.term list
where
  suppeq-list (Var x) = [Var x] |
  suppeq-list (Fun f ts) = Fun f ts # concat (map suppeq-list ts)

fun supt-list :: ('f, 'v) Term.term ⇒ ('f, 'v) Term.term list
where
  supt-list (Var x) = [] |
  supt-list (Fun f ts) = concat (map supt-list ts)

lemma suppeq-list [simp]:
  set (suppeq-list t) = {s. t ⊇ s}
⟨proof⟩

lemma supt-list-sound [simp]:
  set (supt-list t) = {s. t ⊢ s}
⟨proof⟩

fun mergeP-impl where
  mergeP-impl Bot t = True
| mergeP-impl t Bot = True
| mergeP-impl (BFun f ss) (BFun g ts) =
  (if f = g ∧ length ss = length ts then list-all (λ (x, y). mergeP-impl x y) (zip ss ts) else False)

lemma [simp]: mergeP-impl s Bot = True ⟨proof⟩

lemma [simp]: mergeP-impl s t ←→ (s, t) ∈ mergeP (is ?LS = ?RS)
⟨proof⟩

fun bless-eq-impl where
  bless-eq-impl Bot t = True

```

```

| bless-eq-impl (BFun f ss) (BFun g ts) =
  (if  $f = g \wedge \text{length } ss = \text{length } ts$  then  $\text{list-all } (\lambda (x, y). \text{bless-eq-impl } x y) (\text{zip } ss ts)$ 
  else  $\text{False}$ )
| bless-eq-impl - - =  $\text{False}$ 

```

lemma [simp]: $\text{bless-eq-impl } s t \longleftrightarrow (s, t) \in \text{bless-eq} (\mathbf{is} \ ?RS = ?LS)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $p\text{subt-bot-impl } R \equiv \text{remdups} (\text{map term-to-bot-term} (\text{concat} (\text{map supt-list } R)))$
lemma $p\text{subt-bot-impl}[\text{simp}]: \text{set} (p\text{subt-bot-impl } R) = p\text{subt-lhs-bot} (\text{set } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $\text{states-impl } R = \text{List.insert Bot} (\text{map the} (\text{removeAll None} (\text{closure-impl} (\text{lift-f-total mergeP-impl } (\uparrow)) (\text{map Some} (p\text{subt-bot-impl } R))))))$

lemma $\text{states-impl}[\text{simp}]: \text{set} (\text{states-impl } R) = \text{states} (\text{set } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

abbreviation check-intance-lhs **where**
 $\text{check-intance-lhs } qs f R \equiv \text{list-all } (\lambda u. \neg \text{bless-eq-impl } u (\text{BFun } f qs)) R$

definition min-elem **where**
 $\text{min-elem } s ss = (\text{let } ts = \text{filter} (\lambda x. \text{bless-eq-impl } x s) ss \text{ in}$
 $\text{foldr } (\uparrow) ts \text{ Bot})$

lemma $\text{bound-impl}[\text{simp}, \text{code}]:$
 $\text{bound-max } s (\text{set } ss) = \text{min-elem } s ss$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition nf-rule-impl **where**
 $\text{nf-rule-impl } S R SR h = (\text{let } (f, n) = h \text{ in}$
 $\text{let states} = \text{List.n-lists } n S \text{ in}$
 $\text{let nlhs-inst} = \text{filter} (\lambda qs. \text{check-intance-lhs } qs f R) \text{ states in}$
 $\text{map } (\lambda qs. \text{TA-rule } f qs (\text{min-elem } (\text{BFun } f qs) SR)) \text{ nlhs-inst})$

abbreviation nf-rules-impl **where**
 $\text{nf-rules-impl } R \mathcal{F} \equiv \text{concat} (\text{map} (\text{nf-rule-impl} (\text{states-impl } R)) (\text{map term-to-bot-term } R) (p\text{subt-bot-impl } R)) \mathcal{F})$

lemma $\text{nf-rules-in-impl}:$
assumes $\text{TA-rule } f qs q \in \text{nf-rules} (\text{fset-of-list } R) (\text{fset-of-list } \mathcal{F})$
shows $\text{TA-rule } f qs q \in \text{fset-of-list} (\text{nf-rules-impl } R \mathcal{F})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma nf-rules-impl-in-rules:
  assumes TA-rule f qs q |∈| fset-of-list (nf-rules-impl R F)
  shows TA-rule f qs q |∈| nf-rules (fset-of-list R) (fset-of-list F)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rule-set-eq:
  shows nf-rules (fset-of-list R) (fset-of-list F) = fset-of-list (nf-rules-impl R F)
  (is ?Ls = ?Rs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fstates-code[code]:
  fstates R = fset-of-list (states-impl (sorted-list-of-fset R))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma nf-ta-code [code]:
  nf-ta R F = TA (fset-of-list (nf-rules-impl (sorted-list-of-fset R) (sorted-list-of-fset
F))) {||}
  ⟨proof⟩

end
theory Context-Extensions
  imports Regular-Tree-Relations.Ground-Ctxt
    Regular-Tree-Relations.Ground-Closure
    Ground-MCtxt
begin

```

7 Multihole context and context closures over predicates

definition gcttex-onp **where**

$$gcttex-onp P \mathcal{R} = \{(C\langle s \rangle_G, C\langle t \rangle_G) \mid C s t. P C \wedge (s, t) \in \mathcal{R}\}$$

definition gmcttex-onp **where**

$$gmcttex-onp P \mathcal{R} = \{(fill-gholes C ss, fill-gholes C ts) \mid C ss ts.$$

$$\text{num-gholes } C = \text{length } ss \wedge \text{length } ss = \text{length } ts \wedge P C \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ts. (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in \mathcal{R})\}$$

definition compatible-p **where**

$$\text{compatible-p } P Q \equiv (\forall C. P C \longrightarrow Q (\text{gmctxt-of-gctxt } C))$$

7.1 Elimination and introduction rules for the extensions

lemma gcttex-onpE [elim]:

assumes $(s, t) \in gctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$
obtains $C u v$ **where** $s = C\langle u \rangle_G t = C\langle v \rangle_G P C (u, v) \in \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gctxtex-onp-neq-rootE$ [elim]:
assumes $(GFun f ss, GFun g ts) \in gctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$ **and** $f \neq g$
shows $(GFun f ss, GFun g ts) \in \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gctxtex-onp-neq-lengthE$ [elim]:
assumes $(GFun f ss, GFun g ts) \in gctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$ **and** $length ss \neq length ts$
shows $(GFun f ss, GFun g ts) \in \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gmctxtex-onpE$ [elim]:
assumes $(s, t) \in gmctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$
obtains $C us vs$ **where** $s = fill\text{-}gholes C us t = fill\text{-}gholes C vs num\text{-}gholes C = length us$
 $length us = length vs P C \forall i < length vs. (us ! i, vs ! i) \in \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gmctxtex-onpE2$ [elim]:
assumes $(s, t) \in gmctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$
obtains $C us vs$ **where** $s =_{Gf} (C, us) t =_{Gf} (C, vs)$
 $P C \forall i < length vs. (us ! i, vs ! i) \in \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gmctxtex-onp-neq-rootE$ [elim]:
assumes $(GFun f ss, GFun g ts) \in gmctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$ **and** $f \neq g$
shows $(GFun f ss, GFun g ts) \in \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gmctxtex-onp-neq-lengthE$ [elim]:
assumes $(GFun f ss, GFun g ts) \in gmctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$ **and** $length ss \neq length ts$
shows $(GFun f ss, GFun g ts) \in \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gmctxtex-onp-listE$:
assumes $\forall i < length ts. (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in gmctxtex-onp Q \mathcal{R}$ $length ss = length ts$
obtains $Ds sss tss$ **where** $length ts = length Ds$ $length Ds = length sss$ $length sss = length tss$
 $\forall i < length tss. length (sss ! i) = length (tss ! i) \forall D \in set Ds. Q D$
 $\forall i < length tss. ss ! i =_{Gf} (Ds ! i, sss ! i) \forall i < length tss. ts ! i =_{Gf} (Ds ! i, tss ! i)$
 $\forall i < length (concat tss). (concat sss ! i, concat tss ! i) \in \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gmctxtex-onp-doubleE$ [elim]:

assumes $(s, t) \in gmctxtex-onp P$ ($gmctxtex-onp Q \mathcal{R}$)
obtains $C Ds ss ts us vs$ **where** $s =_{Gf} (C, ss)$ $t =_{Gf} (C, ts)$ $P C \forall D \in set Ds. Q D$
 $num\text{-}holes C = length Ds$ $length Ds = length ss$ $length ss = length ts$ $length ts = length us$ $length us = length vs$
 $\forall i < length Ds. ss ! i =_{Gf} (Ds ! i, us ! i) \wedge ts ! i =_{Gf} (Ds ! i, vs ! i)$
 $\forall i < length Ds. \forall j < length (vs ! i). (us ! i ! j, vs ! i ! j) \in \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gctxtex-onpI$ [intro]:
assumes $P C$ **and** $(s, t) \in \mathcal{R}$
shows $(C\langle s \rangle_G, C\langle t \rangle_G) \in gctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gmctxtex-onpI$ [intro]:
assumes $P C$ **and** $num\text{-}holes C = length us$ **and** $length us = length vs$
and $\forall i < length vs. (us ! i, vs ! i) \in \mathcal{R}$
shows $(fill\text{-}holes C us, fill\text{-}holes C vs) \in gmctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gmctxtex-onp-arg-monoI$:
assumes $P GMHole$
shows $\mathcal{R} \subseteq gmctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gmctxtex-onpI2$ [intro]:
assumes $P C$ **and** $s =_{Gf} (C, ss)$ $t =_{Gf} (C, ts)$
and $\forall i < length ts. (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in \mathcal{R}$
shows $(s, t) \in gmctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gctxtex-onp-hold-cond$ [simp]:
 $(s, t) \in gctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R} \implies groot s \neq groot t \implies P \square_G$
 $(s, t) \in gctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R} \implies length (gargs s) \neq length (gargs t) \implies P \square_G$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.2 Monotonicity rules for the extensions

lemma $gctxtex-onp-rel-mono$:
 $\mathcal{L} \subseteq \mathcal{R} \implies gctxtex-onp P \mathcal{L} \subseteq gctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $gmctxtex-onp-rel-mono$:
 $\mathcal{L} \subseteq \mathcal{R} \implies gmctxtex-onp P \mathcal{L} \subseteq gmctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $compatible-p-gctxtex-gmctxtex-subseteq$ [dest]:
 $compatible-p P Q \implies gctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R} \subseteq gmctxtex-onp Q \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *compatible-p-mono1*:

$$P \leq R \implies \text{compatible-}p\ R\ Q \implies \text{compatible-}p\ P\ Q$$

(proof)

lemma *compatible-p-mono2*:

$$Q \leq R \implies \text{compatible-}p\ P\ Q \implies \text{compatible-}p\ P\ R$$

(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-onp-mono* [intro]:

$$P \leq Q \implies \text{gctxtex-onp}\ P\ \mathcal{R} \subseteq \text{gctxtex-onp}\ Q\ \mathcal{R}$$

(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-onp-mem*:

$$P \leq Q \implies (s, t) \in \text{gctxtex-onp}\ P\ \mathcal{R} \implies (s, t) \in \text{gctxtex-onp}\ Q\ \mathcal{R}$$

(proof)

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-mono* [intro]:

$$P \leq Q \implies \text{gmctxtex-onp}\ P\ \mathcal{R} \subseteq \text{gmctxtex-onp}\ Q\ \mathcal{R}$$

(proof)

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-mem*:

$$P \leq Q \implies (s, t) \in \text{gmctxtex-onp}\ P\ \mathcal{R} \implies (s, t) \in \text{gmctxtex-onp}\ Q\ \mathcal{R}$$

(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-eqI* [intro]:

$$P = Q \implies \mathcal{R} = \mathcal{L} \implies \text{gctxtex-onp}\ P\ \mathcal{R} = \text{gctxtex-onp}\ Q\ \mathcal{L}$$

(proof)

lemma *gmctxtex-eqI* [intro]:

$$P = Q \implies \mathcal{R} = \mathcal{L} \implies \text{gmctxtex-onp}\ P\ \mathcal{R} = \text{gmctxtex-onp}\ Q\ \mathcal{L}$$

(proof)

7.3 Relation swap and converse

lemma *swap-gctxtex-onp*:

$$\text{gctxtex-onp}\ P\ (\text{prod.swap} \circ \mathcal{R}) = \text{prod.swap} \circ \text{gctxtex-onp}\ P\ \mathcal{R}$$

(proof)

lemma *swap-gmctxtex-onp*:

$$\text{gmctxtex-onp}\ P\ (\text{prod.swap} \circ \mathcal{R}) = \text{prod.swap} \circ \text{gmctxtex-onp}\ P\ \mathcal{R}$$

(proof)

lemma *converse-gctxtex-onp*:

$$(\text{gctxtex-onp}\ P\ \mathcal{R})^{-1} = \text{gctxtex-onp}\ P\ (\mathcal{R}^{-1})$$

(proof)

lemma *converse-gmctxtex-onp*:

$$(\text{gmctxtex-onp}\ P\ \mathcal{R})^{-1} = \text{gmctxtex-onp}\ P\ (\mathcal{R}^{-1})$$

(proof)

7.4 Subset equivalence for context extensions over predicates

lemma *gctxtex-onp-closure-predI*:

assumes $\bigwedge C s t. P C \implies (s, t) \in \mathcal{R} \implies (C\langle s \rangle_G, C\langle t \rangle_G) \in \mathcal{R}$
shows *gctxtex-onp* $P \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-closure-predI*:

assumes $\bigwedge C ss ts. P C \implies \text{num-gholes } C = \text{length } ss \implies \text{length } ss = \text{length } ts \implies (\forall i < \text{length } ts. (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in \mathcal{R}) \implies (\text{fill-gholes } C ss, \text{fill-gholes } C ts) \in \mathcal{R}$
shows *gmctxtex-onp* $P \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$
(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-onp-closure-predE*:

assumes *gctxtex-onp* $P \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$
shows $\bigwedge C s t. P C \implies (s, t) \in \mathcal{R} \implies (C\langle s \rangle_G, C\langle t \rangle_G) \in \mathcal{R}$
(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-closure [intro]*:

$P \square_G \implies \mathcal{R} \subseteq \text{gctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R}$
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtex-closure [intro]*:

assumes $P \text{ GMHole}$
shows $\mathcal{R} \subseteq (\text{gmctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R})$
(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-pred-cmp-subseteq*:

assumes $\bigwedge C D. P C \implies Q D \implies Q (C \circ_{G_c} D)$
shows *gctxtex-onp* $P (\text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}) \subseteq \text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}$
(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-pred-cmp-subseteq2*:

assumes $\bigwedge C D. P C \implies Q D \implies P (C \circ_{G_c} D)$
shows *gctxtex-onp* $P (\text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}) \subseteq \text{gctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R}$
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtex-pred-cmp-subseteq*:

assumes $\bigwedge C D. C \leq D \implies P C \implies (\forall Ds \in \text{set } (\text{sup-gmctxt-args } C D). Q Ds) \implies Q D$
shows *gmctxtex-onp* $P (\text{gmctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}) \subseteq \text{gmctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}$ (**is** $?Ls \subseteq ?Rs$)
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtex-pred-cmp-subseteq2*:

assumes $\bigwedge C D. C \leq D \implies P C \implies (\forall Ds \in \text{set } (\text{sup-gmctxt-args } C D). Q Ds) \implies P D$
shows *gmctxtex-onp* $P (\text{gmctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}) \subseteq \text{gmctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R}$ (**is** $?Ls \subseteq ?Rs$)
(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-onp-idem* [simp]:

assumes $P \square_G \text{ and } \bigwedge C D. P C \implies Q D \implies Q (C \circ_{Gc} D)$
 shows *gctxtex-onp* $P (\text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}) = \text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}$ (**is** ? $Ls = ?Rs$)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *gctxtex-onp-idem2* [simp]:

assumes $Q \square_G \text{ and } \bigwedge C D. P C \implies Q D \implies P (C \circ_{Gc} D)$
 shows *gctxtex-onp* $P (\text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}) = \text{gctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R}$ (**is** ? $Ls = ?Rs$)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-idem* [simp]:

assumes $P \text{ GMHole}$
 and $\bigwedge C D. C \leq D \implies P C \implies (\forall Ds \in \text{set} (\text{sup-gmctxt-args } C D). Q Ds) \implies Q D$
 shows *gmctxtex-onp* $P (\text{gmctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}) = \text{gmctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R}$
 ⟨proof⟩

7.5 *gmctxtex-onp* subset equivalence *gctxtex-onp* transitive closure

The following definition demands that if we arbitrarily fill a multihole context C with terms induced by signature F such that one hole remains then the predicate Q holds

definition *gmctxt-p-inv* $C \mathcal{F} Q \equiv (\forall D. \text{gmctxt-closing } C D \longrightarrow \text{num-gholes } D = 1 \longrightarrow \text{funas-gmctxt } D \subseteq \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow Q (\text{gctxt-of-gmctxt } D))$

lemma *gmctxt-p-invE*:

gmctxt-p-inv $C \mathcal{F} Q \implies C \leq D \implies \text{ghole-poss } D \subseteq \text{ghole-poss } C \implies \text{num-gholes } D = 1 \implies \text{funas-gmctxt } D \subseteq \mathcal{F} \implies Q (\text{gctxt-of-gmctxt } D)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *gmctxt-closing-gmctxt-p-inv-comp*:

gmctxt-closing $C D \implies \text{gmctxt-p-inv } C \mathcal{F} Q \implies \text{gmctxt-p-inv } D \mathcal{F} Q$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *GMHole-gmctxt-p-inv-GHole* [simp]:

gmctxt-p-inv $\text{GMHole } \mathcal{F} Q \implies Q \square_G$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-gctxtex-onp-trancl*:

assumes $\text{sig}: \bigwedge C. P C \implies 0 < \text{num-gholes } C \wedge \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
 and $\bigwedge C. P C \implies \text{gmctxt-p-inv } C \mathcal{F} Q$
 shows *gmctxtex-onp* $P \mathcal{R} \subseteq (\text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R})^+$
 ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma gmctxtex-onp-gctxtex-onp-rtrancl:
  assumes sig:  $\bigwedge C. P C \implies \text{funas-gmctxt} C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ 
    and  $\bigwedge C D. P C \implies \text{gmctxt-p-inv } C \mathcal{F} Q$ 
  shows gmctxtex-onp P  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq (\text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R})^*$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rtrancl-gmctxtex-onp-rtrancl-gctxtex-onp-eq:
  assumes sig:  $\bigwedge C. P C \implies \text{funas-gmctxt} C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ 
    and  $\bigwedge C D. P C \implies \text{gmctxt-p-inv } C \mathcal{F} Q$ 
    and compatible-p Q P
  shows (gmctxtex-onp P  $\mathcal{R}^*$ ) = (gctxtex-onp Q  $\mathcal{R}^*$ ) (is ?Ls* = ?Rs*)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

7.6 Extensions to reflexive transitive closures

```

lemma gctxtex-onp-substep-trancl:
  assumes gctxtex-onp P  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$ 
  shows gctxtex-onp P ( $\mathcal{R}^+$ )  $\subseteq \mathcal{R}^+$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma gctxtex-onp-substep-rtrancl:
  assumes gctxtex-onp P  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$ 
  shows gctxtex-onp P ( $\mathcal{R}^*$ )  $\subseteq \mathcal{R}^*$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma gctxtex-onp-substep-trancl-diff-pred [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge C D. P C \implies Q D \implies Q (D \circ_{Gc} C)$ 
  shows gctxtex-onp Q ((gctxtex-onp P  $\mathcal{R}^+$ ))  $\subseteq (\text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R})^+$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma gctxtcl-pres-trancl:
  assumes  $(s, t) \in \mathcal{R}^+$  and gctxtex-onp P  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$  and P C
  shows  $(C\langle s \rangle_G, C\langle t \rangle_G) \in \mathcal{R}^+$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma gctxtcl-pres-rtrancl:
  assumes  $(s, t) \in \mathcal{R}^*$  and gctxtex-onp P  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$  and P C
  shows  $(C\langle s \rangle_G, C\langle t \rangle_G) \in \mathcal{R}^*$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma gmctxtex-onp-substep-trancl:
  assumes gmctxtex-onp P  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$ 
    and Id-on (snd ‘ $\mathcal{R}$ )  $\subseteq \mathcal{R}$ 
  shows gmctxtex-onp P ( $\mathcal{R}^+$ )  $\subseteq \mathcal{R}^+$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma gmctxtex-onp-substep-tranclE:
  assumes trans  $\mathcal{R}$  and gmctxtex-onp Q  $\mathcal{R} O \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$  and  $\mathcal{R} O \text{gmctxtex-onp } Q$ 

```

$\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{R}$
and $\bigwedge p. C. P C \implies p \in \text{poss-gmctxt} C \implies Q (\text{subgm-at } C p)$
and $\bigwedge C D. P C \implies P D \implies (C, D) \in \text{comp-gmctxt} \implies P (C \sqcap D)$
shows $(\text{gmctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R})^+ = \text{gmctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R}$ (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

7.7 Restr to set, union and predicate distribution

lemma *Restr-gctxtex-onp-dist [simp]*:
 $\text{Restr } (\text{gctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R}) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}) =$
 $\text{gctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge P C) (\text{Restr } \mathcal{R} (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Restr-gmctxtex-onp-dist [simp]*:
 $\text{Restr } (\text{gmctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R}) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}) =$
 $\text{gmctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge P C) (\text{Restr } \mathcal{R} (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Restr-id-subset-gmctxtex-onp [intro]*:
assumes $\bigwedge C. \text{num-gholes } C = 0 \wedge \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \implies P C$
shows $\text{Restr Id } (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}) \subseteq \text{gmctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Restr-id-subset-gmctxtex-onp2 [intro]*:
assumes $\bigwedge f n. (f, n) \in \mathcal{F} \implies P (\text{GMFun } f (\text{replicate } n \text{ GMHole}))$
and $\bigwedge C Ds. \text{num-gholes } C = \text{length } Ds \implies P C \implies \forall D \in \text{set } Ds. P D \implies P (\text{fill-gholes-gmctxt } C Ds)$
shows $\text{Restr Id } (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}) \subseteq \text{gmctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *gctxtex-onp-union [simp]*:
 $\text{gctxtex-onp } P (\mathcal{R} \cup \mathcal{L}) = \text{gctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R} \cup \text{gctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{L}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *gctxtex-onp-pred-dist*:
assumes $\bigwedge C. P C \longleftrightarrow Q C \vee R C$
shows $\text{gctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R} = \text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R} \cup \text{gctxtex-onp } R \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-pred-dist*:
assumes $\bigwedge C. P C \longleftrightarrow Q C \vee R C$
shows $\text{gmctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R} = \text{gmctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R} \cup \text{gmctxtex-onp } R \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *trivial-gctxtex-onp [simp]*: $\text{gctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. C = \square_G) \mathcal{R} = \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *trivial-gmctxtex-onp* [*simp*]: *gmctxtex-onp* ($\lambda C. C = GMHole$) $\mathcal{R} = \mathcal{R}$
{proof}

7.8 Distribution of context closures over relation composition

lemma *gctxtex-onp-relcomp-inner*:

gctxtex-onp P (R O L) ⊆ gctxtex-onp P R O gctxtex-onp P L
{proof}

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-relcomp-inner*:

gmctxtex-onp P (R O L) ⊆ gmctxtex-onp P R O gmctxtex-onp P L
{proof}

7.9 Signature preserving and signature closed

definition *function-closed where*

function-closed F R ↔ (forall f ss ts. (f, length ts) ∈ F → 0 ≠ length ts → length ss = length ts → (forall i. i < length ts → (ss ! i, ts ! i) ∈ R) → (GFun f ss, GFun f ts) ∈ R)

lemma *function-closedD*: *function-closed F R* \implies
 $(f, \text{length } ts) \in \mathcal{F} \implies 0 \neq \text{length } ts \implies \text{length } ss = \text{length } ts \implies$
 $[\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in \mathcal{R}] \implies$
 $(GFun f ss, GFun f ts) \in \mathcal{R}$
{proof}

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-imp-function-closed*:

all-ctxt-closed F R \implies *function-closed F R*
{proof}

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-imp-reflx-on-sig*:

assumes *all-ctxt-closed F R*
shows *Restr Id (T_G F) ⊆ R*
{proof}

lemma *function-closed-un-id-all-ctxt-closed*:

function-closed F R \implies *Restr Id (T_G F) ⊆ R* \implies *all-ctxt-closed F R*
{proof}

lemma *gctxtex-onp-in-signature* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge C. P C \implies \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge \bigwedge C. P C \implies \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{G}$
and $\mathcal{R} \subseteq T_G \mathcal{F} \times T_G \mathcal{G}$
shows *gctxtex-onp P R ⊆ T_G F × T_G G* *{proof}*

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-in-signature* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge C. P C \implies \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge \bigwedge C. P C \implies \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{G}$
and $\mathcal{R} \subseteq T_G \mathcal{F} \times T_G \mathcal{G}$

```

shows gmctxtex-onp P R ⊆ T_G F × T_G G ⟨proof⟩

lemma gctxtex-onp-in-signature-tranc [intro]:
  gctxtex-onp P R ⊆ T_G F × T_G F ⇒ (gctxtex-onp P R)⁺ ⊆ T_G F × T_G F
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma gmctxtex-onp-in-signature-tranc [intro]:
  gmctxtex-onp P R ⊆ T_G F × T_G F ⇒ (gmctxtex-onp P R)⁺ ⊆ T_G F × T_G F
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma gmctxtex-onp-fun-closed [intro!]:
  assumes ⋀ f n. (f, n) ∈ F ⇒ n ≠ 0 ⇒ P (GMFun f (replicate n GMHole))
  and ⋀ C Ds. P C ⇒ num-gholes C = length Ds ⇒ 0 < num-gholes C ⇒
    ∀ D ∈ set Ds. P D ⇒ P (fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds)
  shows function-closed F (gmctxtex-onp P R) ⟨proof⟩

declare subsetI[rule del]
lemma gmctxtex-onp-sig-closed [intro]:
  assumes ⋀ f n. (f, n) ∈ F ⇒ P (GMFun f (replicate n GMHole))
  and ⋀ C Ds. num-gholes C = length Ds ⇒ P C ⇒ ∀ D ∈ set Ds. P D ⇒
  P (fill-gholes-gmctxt C Ds)
  shows all-ctxt-closed F (gmctxtex-onp P R) ⟨proof⟩
declare subsetI[intro!]

lemma gmctxt-cl-gmctxtex-onp-conv:
  gmctxt-cl F R = gmctxtex-onp (λ C. funas-gmctxt C ⊆ F) R (is ?Ls = ?Rs)
  ⟨proof⟩

end
theory FOR-Certificate
  imports Rewriting
begin

```

8 Certificate syntax and type declarations

```

type-alias fvar = nat           — variable id
datatype ftrs = Fwd nat | Bwd nat — TRS id and direction

definition map-ftrs where
  map-ftrs f = case-ftrs (Fwd ∘ f) (Bwd ∘ f)

```

8.1 GTT relations

```

datatype 'trs gtt-rel          — GTT relations
  = ARoot 'trs list            — root steps
  | GInv 'trs gtt-rel         — inverse of anchored or ordinary GTT relation
  | AUnion 'trs gtt-rel 'trs gtt-rel — union of anchored GTT relation
  | ATrancl 'trs gtt-rel      — transitive closure of anchored GTT relation

```

```

| GTrancl 'trs gtt-rel — transitive closure of ordinary GTT relation
| AComp 'trs gtt-rel 'trs gtt-rel — composition of anchored GTT relations
| GComp 'trs gtt-rel 'trs gtt-rel — composition of ordinary GTT relations

```

definition *GSteps* **where** *GSteps trss* = *GTrancl* (*ARoot trss*)

8.2 RR1 and RR2 relations

datatype *pos-step* — position specification for lifting anchored GTT relation
= *PRoot* — allow only root steps
| *PNonRoot* — allow only non-root steps
| *PAny* — allow any position

datatype *ext-step* — kind of rewrite steps for lifting anchored GTT relation
= *ESingle* — single steps
| *EParallel* — parallel steps, allowing the empty step
| *EStrictParallel* — parallel steps, no allowing the empty step

datatype 'trs rr1-rel — RR1 relations, aka regular tree languages
= *R1Terms* — all terms as RR1 relation (regular tree languages)
| *R1NF* 'trs list — direct normal form construction wrt. single steps
| *R1Inf* 'trs rr2-rel — infiniteness predicate
| *R1Proj nat* 'trs rr2-rel — projection of RR2 relation
| *R1Union* 'trs rr1-rel 'trs rr1-rel — union of RR1 relations
| *R1Inter* 'trs rr1-rel 'trs rr1-rel — intersection of RR1 relations
| *R1Diff* 'trs rr1-rel 'trs rr1-rel — difference of RR1 relations
and 'trs rr2-rel — RR2 relations
= *R2GTT-Rel* 'trs gtt-rel *pos-step ext-step* — lifted GTT relations
| *R2Diag* 'trs rr1-rel — diagonal relation
| *R2Prod* 'trs rr1-rel 'trs rr1-rel — Cartesian product
| *R2Inv* 'trs rr2-rel — inverse of RR2 relation
| *R2Union* 'trs rr2-rel 'trs rr2-rel — union of RR2 relations
| *R2Inter* 'trs rr2-rel 'trs rr2-rel — intersection of RR2 relations
| *R2Diff* 'trs rr2-rel 'trs rr2-rel — difference of RR2 relations
| *R2Comp* 'trs rr2-rel 'trs rr2-rel — composition of RR2 relations

definition *R1Fin* **where** — finiteness predicate
R1Fin r = *R1Diff R1Terms (R1Inf r)*
definition *R2Eq* **where** — equality
R2Eq = *R2Diag R1Terms*
definition *R2Reflc* **where** — reflexive closure
R2Reflc r = *R2Union r R2Eq*
definition *R2Step* **where** — single step →
R2Step trss = *R2GTT-Rel (ARoot trss) PAny ESingle*
definition *R2StepEq* **where** — at most one step →⁼

```

R2StepEq trss = R2Reflc (R2Step trss)
definition R2Steps where — at least one step  $\rightarrow^+$ 
R2Steps trss = R2GTT-Rel (GSteps trss) PAny EStrictParallel
definition R2StepsEq where — many steps  $\rightarrow^*$ 
R2StepsEq trss = R2GTT-Rel (GSteps trss) PAny EParallel
definition R2StepsNF where — rewrite to normal form  $\rightarrow^!$ 
R2StepsNF trss = R2Inter (R2StepsEq trss) (R2Prod R1Terms (R1NF trss))
definition R2ParStep where — parallel step
R2ParStep trss = R2GTT-Rel (ARoot trss) PAny EParallel
definition R2RootStep where — root step  $\rightarrow_\epsilon$ 
R2RootStep trss = R2GTT-Rel (ARoot trss) PRoot ESsingle
definition R2RootStepEq where — at most one root step  $\rightarrow_\epsilon^=$ 
R2RootStepEq trss = R2Reflc (R2RootStep trss)

definition R2RootSteps where — at least one root step  $\rightarrow_\epsilon^+$ 
R2RootSteps trss = R2GTT-Rel (ATranc (ARoot trss)) PRoot ESsingle
definition R2RootStepsEq where — many root steps  $\rightarrow_\epsilon^*$ 
R2RootStepsEq trss = R2Reflc (R2RootSteps trss)
definition R2NonRootStep where — non-root step  $\rightarrow_{>\epsilon}$ 
R2NonRootStep trss = R2GTT-Rel (ARoot trss) PNonRoot ESsingle
definition R2NonRootStepEq where — at most one non-root step  $\rightarrow_{>\epsilon}^=$ 
R2NonRootStepEq trss = R2Reflc (R2NonRootStep trss)
definition R2NonRootSteps where — at least one non-root step  $\rightarrow_{>\epsilon}^+$ 
R2NonRootSteps trss = R2GTT-Rel (GSteps trss) PNonRoot EStrictParallel
definition R2NonRootStepsEq where — many non-root steps  $\rightarrow_{>\epsilon}^*$ 
R2NonRootStepsEq trss = R2GTT-Rel (GSteps trss) PNonRoot EParallel
definition R2Meet where — meet ↑
R2Meet trss = R2GTT-Rel (GComp (GInv (GSteps trss)) (GSteps trss)) PAny EParallel
definition R2Join where — join ↓
R2Join trss = R2GTT-Rel (GComp (GSteps trss) (GInv (GSteps trss))) PAny EParallel

```

8.3 Formulas

```

datatype 'trs formula — formulas
  = FRR1 'trs rr1-rel fvar — application of RR1 relation
  | FRR2 'trs rr2-rel fvar fvar — application of RR2 relation
  | FAnd ('trs formula) list — conjunction
  | FOr ('trs formula) list — disjunction
  | FNot 'trs formula — negation
  | FExists 'trs formula — existential quantification
  | FForall 'trs formula — universal quantification

```

```

definition FTrue where — true
FTrue ≡ FAnd []
definition FFFalse where — false
FFFalse ≡ FOr []

```

```

definition FRestrict where — reorder/ rename/ restrict TRSs for subformula
  FRestrict f trss ≡ map-formula (map-ftrs ( $\lambda n.$  if  $n \geq \text{length } \text{trss}$  then 0 else  $\text{trss} ! n$ )) f

```

8.4 Signatures and Problems

```

datatype ('f, 'v, 't) many-sorted-sig
  = Many-Sorted-Sig (ms-functions: ('f × 't list × 't) list) (ms-variables: ('v × 't) list)

```

```

datatype ('f, 'v, 't) problem
  = Problem (p-signature: ('f, 'v, 't) many-sorted-sig)
    (p-trss: ('f, 'v) trs list)
    (p-formula: ftrs formula)

```

8.5 Proofs

```

datatype equivalence — formula equivalences
  = EDistribAndOr — distributivity: conjunction over disjunction
  | EDistribOrAnd — distributivity: disjunction over conjunction

```

```

datatype 'trs inference — inference rules for formula creation
  = IRR1 'trs rr1-rel fvar — formula from RR1 relation
  | IRR2 'trs rr2-rel fvar — formula from RR2 relation
  | IAnd nat list — conjunction
  | IOOr nat list — disjunction
  | INot nat — negation
  | IExists nat — existential quantification
  | IRename nat fvar list — permute variables
  | INNFPlus nat — equivalence modulo negation normal form plus
    ACIU0 for  $\wedge$  and  $\vee$ 
  | IRepl equivalence nat list nat — replacement according to given equivalence

```

```
datatype claim = Empty | Nonempty
```

```
datatype info = Size nat nat nat
```

```

datatype 'trs certificate
  = Certificate (nat × 'trs inference × 'trs formula × info list) list claim nat

```

8.6 Example

```

definition no-normal-forms-cert :: ftrs certificate where
  no-normal-forms-cert = Certificate
    [ (0, (IRR2 (R2Step [Fwd 0]) 1 0),
      (FRR2 (R2Step [Fwd 0]) 1 0), [])
    , (1, (IExists 0),
      (FExists (FRR2 (R2Step [Fwd 0]) 1 0)), [])
    , (2, (INot 1),

```

```

(FNot (FExists (FRR2 (R2Step [Fwd 0]) 1 0))), [])
, (3, (IExists 2),
  (FExists (FNot (FExists (FRR2 (R2Step [Fwd 0]) 1 0)))), [])
, (4, (INot 3),
  (FNot (FExists (FNot (FExists (FRR2 (R2Step [Fwd 0]) 1 0))))), [])
, (5, (INNFPlus 4),
  (FForall (FExists (FRR2 (R2Step [Fwd 0]) 1 0))), [])
] Nonempty 5

```

```

definition no-normal-forms-problem :: (string, string, unit) problem where
no-normal-forms-problem = Problem
  (Many-Sorted-Sig [("f",[(),(),()]), ("a",[],(),[])] [("x",(),())]
  [{(Fun "f" [Var "x"],Fun "a" [])}])
  (FForall (FExists (FRR2 (R2Step [Fwd 0]) 1 0)))

```

end

9 Lifting root steps to single/parallel root/non-root steps

theory Lift-Root-Step

imports

Rewriting

FOR-Certificate

Context-Extensions

Multihole-Context

begin

Closure under all contexts

abbreviation gctxtcl $\mathcal{R} \equiv \text{gctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. \text{True}) \mathcal{R}$

abbreviation gmctxtcl $\mathcal{R} \equiv \text{gctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. \text{True}) \mathcal{R}$

Extension under all non empty contexts

abbreviation gctxtex-nempty $\mathcal{R} \equiv \text{gctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. C \neq \square_G) \mathcal{R}$

abbreviation gmctxtex-nempty $\mathcal{R} \equiv \text{gmctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. C \neq GMHole) \mathcal{R}$

Closure under all contexts respecting the signature

abbreviation gctxtcl-funas $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \equiv \text{gctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}) \mathcal{R}$

abbreviation gmctxtcl-funas $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \equiv \text{gmctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}) \mathcal{R}$

Closure under all multihole contexts with at least one hole respecting the signature

abbreviation gmctxtcl-funas-strict $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \equiv \text{gmctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. 0 < \text{num-gholes } C \wedge \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}) \mathcal{R}$

Extension under all non empty contexts respecting the signature

abbreviation gctxtex-funas-nroot $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \equiv \text{gctxtex-onp } (\lambda C. \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge C \neq \square_G) \mathcal{R}$

abbreviation $gmctxtex\text{-}funas\text{-}nroot \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \equiv gmctxtex\text{-}onp (\lambda C. funas\text{-}gmctxt C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge C \neq GMHole) \mathcal{R}$

Extension under all non empty contexts respecting the signature

abbreviation $gmctxtex\text{-}funas\text{-}nroot\text{-}strict \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \equiv gmctxtex\text{-}onp (\lambda C. 0 < num\text{-}gholes C \wedge funas\text{-}gmctxt C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge C \neq GMHole) \mathcal{R}$

9.1 Rewrite steps equivalent definitions

definition $gsubst\text{-}cl :: ('f, 'v) trs \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \text{ where}$
 $gsubst\text{-}cl \mathcal{R} = \{(gterm\text{-}of\text{-}term (l \cdot \sigma), gterm\text{-}of\text{-}term (r \cdot \sigma)) \mid l r (\sigma :: 'v \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) Term.term). (l, r) \in \mathcal{R} \wedge ground (l \cdot \sigma) \wedge ground (r \cdot \sigma)\}$

definition $gnrrstepD :: 'f sig \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \text{ where}$
 $gnrrstepD \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} = gctxtex\text{-}funas\text{-}nroot \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$

definition $grstepD :: 'f sig \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \text{ where}$
 $grstepD \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} = gctxtcl\text{-}funas \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$

definition $gpar\text{-}rstepD :: 'f sig \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \text{ where}$
 $gpar\text{-}rstepD \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} = gmctxtcl\text{-}funas \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$

inductive-set $gpar\text{-}rstepD' :: 'f sig \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \text{ for } \mathcal{F} :: 'f sig \text{ and } \mathcal{R} :: 'f gterm rel$
where $groot\text{-}step [intro]: (s, t) \in \mathcal{R} \implies (s, t) \in gpar\text{-}rstepD' \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $\quad | \quad gpar\text{-}step\text{-}fun [intro]: [\bigwedge i. i < length ts \implies (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in gpar\text{-}rstepD' \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}] \implies length ss = length ts$
 $\quad \quad \quad \implies (f, length ts) \in \mathcal{F} \implies (GFun f ss, GFun f ts) \in gpar\text{-}rstepD' \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$

9.2 Interface between rewrite step definitions and sets

fun $lift\text{-}root\text{-}step :: ('f \times nat) set \Rightarrow pos\text{-}step \Rightarrow ext\text{-}step \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \Rightarrow 'f gterm rel \text{ where}$
 $lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} PAny ESingle \mathcal{R} = gctxtcl\text{-}funas \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $| lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} PAny EStrictParallel \mathcal{R} = gmctxtcl\text{-}funas\text{-}strict \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $| lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} PAny EParallel \mathcal{R} = gmctxtcl\text{-}funas \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $| lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} PNonRoot ESingle \mathcal{R} = gctxtex\text{-}funas\text{-}nroot \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $| lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} PNonRoot EStrictParallel \mathcal{R} = gmctxtex\text{-}funas\text{-}nroot\text{-}strict \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $| lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} PNonRoot EParallel \mathcal{R} = gmctxtex\text{-}funas\text{-}nroot \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $| lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} PRoot ESingle \mathcal{R} = \mathcal{R}$
 $| lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} PRoot EStrictParallel \mathcal{R} = \mathcal{R}$
 $| lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} PRoot EParallel \mathcal{R} = \mathcal{R} \cup Restr Id (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})$

9.3 Compatibility of used predicate extensions and signature closure

lemma $compatible\text{-}p [simp]:$
 $compatible\text{-}p (\lambda C. C \neq \square_G) (\lambda C. C \neq GMHole)$
 $compatible\text{-}p (\lambda C. funas\text{-}gmctxt C \subseteq \mathcal{F}) (\lambda C. funas\text{-}gmctxt C \subseteq \mathcal{F})$

compatible-p ($\lambda C. \text{funas-gctxt} C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge C \neq \square_G$) ($\lambda C. \text{funas-gmctxt} C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge C \neq \text{GMHole}$)
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtcl-funas-sigcl*:
all-ctxt-closed \mathcal{F} (*gmctxtcl-funas* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})
(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-funas-nroot-sigcl*:
all-ctxt-closed \mathcal{F} (*gctxtex-funas-nroot* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtcl-funas-strict-funcl*:
function-closed \mathcal{F} (*gmctxtcl-funas-strict* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})
(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-funas-nroot-strict-funcl*:
function-closed \mathcal{F} (*gctxtex-funas-nroot-strict* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})
(proof)

lemma *gctxtel-funas-dist*:
gctxtcl-funas \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} = *gctxtex-onp* ($\lambda C. C = \square_G$) $\mathcal{R} \cup$ *gctxtex-funas-nroot* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtex-funas-nroot-dist*:
gmctxtex-funas-nroot \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} = *gmctxtex-funas-nroot-strict* \mathcal{F} $\mathcal{R} \cup$
gmctxtex-onp ($\lambda C. \text{num-gholes } C = 0 \wedge \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}$) \mathcal{R}
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtcl-funas-dist*:
gmctxtcl-funas \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} = *gmctxtex-onp* ($\lambda C. \text{num-gholes } C = 0 \wedge \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}$) $\mathcal{R} \cup$
gmctxtex-onp ($\lambda C. 0 < \text{num-gholes } C \wedge \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}$) \mathcal{R}
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtcl-funas-strict-dist*:
gmctxtcl-funas-strict \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} = *gmctxtex-funas-nroot-strict* \mathcal{F} $\mathcal{R} \cup$ *gmctxtex-onp* ($\lambda C. C = \text{GMHole}$) \mathcal{R}
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtex-onpzero-num-gholes-id* [simp]:
gmctxtex-onp ($\lambda C. \text{num-gholes } C = 0 \wedge \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}$) \mathcal{R} = *Restr Id*
 $(\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})$ (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-onp-sign-trans-fst*:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{gctxtex-onp } P R$ **and** $s \in \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows $(s, t) \in \text{gctxtex-onp} (\lambda C. \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge P C) R$
(proof)

lemma *gctxtex-onp-sign-trans-snd*:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{gctxtex-onp } P R$ **and** $t \in \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows $(s, t) \in \text{gctxtex-onp} (\lambda C. \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \wedge P C) R$
<proof>

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-sign-trans-fst*:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{gmctxtex-onp } P R$ **and** $s \in \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows $(s, t) \in \text{gmctxtex-onp} (\lambda C. P C \wedge \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}) R$
<proof>

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-sign-trans-snd*:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{gmctxtex-onp } P R$ **and** $t \in \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows $(s, t) \in \text{gmctxtex-onp} (\lambda C. P C \wedge \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}) R$
<proof>

9.4 Basic lemmas

lemma *gsubst-cl*:
fixes $\mathcal{R} :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$ **and** $\sigma :: 'v \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ term}$
assumes $(l, r) \in \mathcal{R}$ **and** *ground* $(l \cdot \sigma)$ *ground* $(r \cdot \sigma)$
shows $(\text{gterm-of-term } (l \cdot \sigma), \text{gterm-of-term } (r \cdot \sigma)) \in \text{gsubst-cl } \mathcal{R}$
<proof>

lemma *grstepD [simp]*:
 $(s, t) \in \mathcal{R} \implies (s, t) \in \text{grstepD } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
<proof>

lemma *grstepD-ctxtI [intro]*:
 $(l, r) \in \mathcal{R} \implies \text{funas-gctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \implies (C\langle l \rangle_G, C\langle r \rangle_G) \in \text{grstepD } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
<proof>

lemma *gctxtex-funas-nroot-gctxtcl-funas-subseteq*:
 $\text{gctxtex-funas-nroot } \mathcal{F} (\text{grstepD } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}) \subseteq \text{grstepD } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
<proof>

lemma *Restr-gnrrstepD-dist [simp]*:
 $\text{Restr } (\text{gnrrstepD } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G}) = \text{gnrrstepD } (\mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{G}) (\text{Restr } \mathcal{R} (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G}))$
<proof>

lemma *Restr-grstepD-dist [simp]*:
 $\text{Restr } (\text{grstepD } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G}) = \text{grstepD } (\mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{G}) (\text{Restr } \mathcal{R} (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G}))$
<proof>

lemma *Restr-gpar-rstepD-dist [simp]*:
 $\text{Restr } (\text{gpar-rstepD } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G}) = \text{gpar-rstepD } (\mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{G}) (\text{Restr } \mathcal{R} (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G}))$ (**is**
 $?Ls = ?Rs$)
<proof>

9.5 Equivalence lemmas

lemma *grrstep-subst-cl-conv*:
grrstep \mathcal{R} = *gsubst-cl* \mathcal{R}
(proof)

lemma *gnrrstepD-gnrrstep-conv*:
gnrrstep \mathcal{R} = *gnrrstepD UNIV* (*gsubst-cl* \mathcal{R}) (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
(proof)

lemma *grstepD-grstep-conv*:
grstep \mathcal{R} = *grstepD UNIV* (*gsubst-cl* \mathcal{R}) (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
(proof)

lemma *gpar-rstep-gpar-rstepD-conv*:
gpar-rstep \mathcal{R} = *gpar-rstepD' UNIV* (*gsubst-cl* \mathcal{R}) (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
(proof)

lemma *gmctxtcl-funas-idem*:
gmctxtcl-funas \mathcal{F} (*gmctxtcl-funas* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}) \subseteq *gmctxtcl-funas* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}
(proof)

lemma *gpar-rstepD-gpar-rstepD'-conv*:
gpar-rstepD \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} = *gpar-rstepD'* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
(proof)

9.6 Signature preserving lemmas

lemma *\mathcal{T}_G -trans-closure-id* [*simp*]:
 $(\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})^+ = \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
(proof)

lemma *signature-pres-funas-cl* [*simp*]:
 $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \implies \text{gctxtcl-funas } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
 $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \implies \text{gmctxtcl-funas } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
(proof)

lemma *reft-on-gmctxtcl-funas*:
assumes $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows *reft-on* ($\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$) (*gmctxtcl-funas* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})
(proof)

lemma *gtranci-rel-sound*:
 $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \implies \text{gtranci-rel } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
(proof)

9.7 *gcomp-rel* and *gtranci-rel* lemmas

lemma *gcomp-rel*:
lift-root-step \mathcal{F} *PAny EParallel* (*gcomp-rel* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} \mathcal{S}) = *lift-root-step* \mathcal{F} *PAny*

EParallel \mathcal{R} O lift-root-step \mathcal{F} *PAny* *EParallel* \mathcal{S} (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gmctxtcl-funas-in-rtrancl-gctxtcl-funas*:

assumes $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows *gmctxtcl-funas* \mathcal{F} $\mathcal{R} \subseteq (gctxtcl-funas \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})^*$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R-in-gtrancl-rel*:

assumes $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows $\mathcal{R} \subseteq gtrancl\text{-}rel \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *trans-gtrancl-rel [simp]*:

trans (*gtrancl-rel* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gtrancl-rel-cl*:

assumes $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows *gmctxtcl-funas* \mathcal{F} (*gtrancl-rel* \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}) $\subseteq (gmctxtcl-funas \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})^+$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gtrancl-rel-aux*:

$\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \implies gmctxtcl-funas \mathcal{F} (gtrancl\text{-}rel \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}) O gtrancl\text{-}rel \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $\subseteq gtrancl\text{-}rel \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \implies gtrancl\text{-}rel \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R} O gmctxtcl-funas \mathcal{F} (gtrancl\text{-}rel \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})$
 $\subseteq gtrancl\text{-}rel \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare *subsetI* [rule del]

lemma *gtrancl-rel*:

assumes $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ compatible-p $Q P$
and $\bigwedge C. P C \implies \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}$
and $\bigwedge C D. P C \implies P D \implies (C, D) \in \text{comp-gmctxt} \implies P (C \sqcap D)$
shows (*gctxtex-onp* $Q \mathcal{R})^+ \subseteq \text{gmctxtex-onp } P (gtrancl\text{-}rel \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gtrancl-rel-subseteq-trancl-gctxtcl-funas*:

assumes $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows *gtrancl-rel* \mathcal{F} $\mathcal{R} \subseteq (gctxtcl-funas \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})^+$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-gtrancl-rel*:

assumes $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ and $\bigwedge C D. Q C \implies \text{funas-gctxt } D \subseteq \mathcal{F} \implies Q (C \circ_{Gc} D)$
and $\bigwedge C. P C \implies 0 < \text{num-gholes } C \wedge \text{funas-gmctxt } C \subseteq \mathcal{F}$
and $\bigwedge C. P C \implies \text{gmctxt-p-inv } C \mathcal{F} Q$
shows *gmctxtex-onp* $P (gtrancl\text{-}rel \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R}) \subseteq (\text{gctxtex-onp } Q \mathcal{R})^+$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma gmctxtcl-funas-strict-gtrancr-rel:
  assumes  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ 
  shows gmctxtcl-funas-strict  $\mathcal{F}$  (gtrancr-rel  $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{R}$ ) = (gmctxtcl-funas  $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{R}$ )+ (is ?Ls = ?Rs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma gmctxtex-funas-nroot-strict-gtrancr-rel:
  assumes  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ 
  shows gmctxtex-funas-nroot-strict  $\mathcal{F}$  (gtrancr-rel  $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{R}$ ) = (gmctxtex-funas-nroot  $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{R}$ )+
  (is ?Ls = ?Rs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma lift-root-step-sig':
  assumes  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{H}$   $\mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{G}$   $\mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{H}$ 
  shows lift-root-step  $\mathcal{F}$   $W X \mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{H}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemmas lift-root-step-sig = lift-root-step-sig'[OF - subset-refl subset-refl]

lemma lift-root-step-incr:
   $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{S} \implies$  lift-root-step  $\mathcal{F}$   $W X \mathcal{R} \subseteq$  lift-root-step  $\mathcal{F}$   $W X \mathcal{S}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Restr-id-mono:
   $\mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{G} \implies$  Restr Id ( $\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ )  $\subseteq$  Restr Id ( $\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G}$ )
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma lift-root-step-mono:
   $\mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{G} \implies$  lift-root-step  $\mathcal{F}$   $W X \mathcal{R} \subseteq$  lift-root-step  $\mathcal{G}$   $W X \mathcal{R}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma grstep-lift-root-step:
  lift-root-step  $\mathcal{F}$  PAny ESsingle (Restr (grstep  $\mathcal{R}$ ) ( $\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ )) = Restr (grstep  $\mathcal{R}$ ) ( $\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ )
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma prod-swap-id-on-refl [simp]:
  Restr Id ( $\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ )  $\subseteq$  prod.swap ‘( $\mathcal{R} \cup$  Restr Id ( $\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ ))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma swap-lift-root-step:
  lift-root-step  $\mathcal{F}$   $W X$  (prod.swap ‘ $\mathcal{R}$ ) = prod.swap ‘lift-root-step  $\mathcal{F}$   $W X \mathcal{R}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma converse-lift-root-step:
  (lift-root-step  $\mathcal{F}$   $W X R$ )-1 = lift-root-step  $\mathcal{F}$   $W X$  ( $R^{-1}$ )

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-step-sig-transfer*:

assumes $p \in lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} W X R \text{ snd } ' R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \text{ funas-gterm } (\text{fst } p) \subseteq \mathcal{G}$
shows $p \in lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{G} W X R \langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-step-sig-transfer2*:

assumes $p \in lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} W X R \text{ snd } ' R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G} \text{ funas-gterm } (\text{fst } p) \subseteq \mathcal{G}$
shows $p \in lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{G} W X R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-steps-sig-transfer*:

assumes $(s, t) \in (lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} W X R)^+ \text{ snd } ' R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G} \text{ funas-gterm } s \subseteq \mathcal{G}$
shows $(s, t) \in (lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{G} W X R)^+$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-stepseq-sig-transfer*:

assumes $(s, t) \in (lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} W X R)^* \text{ snd } ' R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{G} \text{ funas-gterm } s \subseteq \mathcal{G}$
shows $(s, t) \in (lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{G} W X R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas *lift-root-step-sig-transfer'* = *lift-root-step-sig-transfer*[of *prod.swap* $p \mathcal{F} W X$
 $X \text{ prod.swap } ' R \mathcal{G}$ **for** $p \mathcal{F} W X \mathcal{G} R$,

*unfolded swap-lift-root-step, OF imageI, THEN imageI [of - - prod.swap],
unfolded image-comp comp-def fst-swap snd-swap swap-swap swap-simp image-ident]*

lemmas *lift-root-steps-sig-transfer'* = *lift-root-steps-sig-transfer*[of $t s \mathcal{F} W X$
 $\text{prod.swap } ' R \mathcal{G}$ **for** $t s \mathcal{F} W X \mathcal{G} R$,

*THEN imageI [of - - prod.swap], unfolded swap-lift-root-step swap-trancI pair-in-swap-image
image-comp comp-def snd-swap swap-swap swap-simp image-ident]*

lemmas *lift-root-stepseq-sig-transfer'* = *lift-root-stepseq-sig-transfer*[of $t s \mathcal{F} W X$
 $\text{prod.swap } ' R \mathcal{G}$ **for** $t s \mathcal{F} W X \mathcal{G} R$,

*THEN imageI [of - - prod.swap], unfolded swap-lift-root-step swap-rtrancI
pair-in-swap-image
image-comp comp-def snd-swap swap-swap swap-simp image-ident]*

lemma *lift-root-step-PRoot-ESingle* [*simp*]:

lift-root-step \mathcal{F} *PRoot ESingle* $\mathcal{R} = \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-step-PRoot-EStrictParallel* [*simp*]:

lift-root-step \mathcal{F} *PRoot EStrictParallel* $\mathcal{R} = \mathcal{R}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-step-Parallel-conv*:

shows *lift-root-step* $\mathcal{F} W EParallel$ $\mathcal{R} = lift\text{-}root\text{-}step \mathcal{F} W EStrictParallel \mathcal{R} \cup$
Restr Id ($\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *relax-pos-lift-root-step*:
 $lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} W X R \subseteq lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny X R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *relax-pos-lift-root-steps*:
 $(lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} W X R)^+ \subseteq (lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny X R)^+$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *relax-ext-lift-root-step*:
 $lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} W X R \subseteq lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} W EParallel R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-step-StrictParallel-seq*:
assumes $R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows $lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny EStrictParallel R \subseteq (lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny ESsingle R)^+$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-step-Parallel-seq*:
assumes $R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows $lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny EParallel R \subseteq (lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny ESsingle R)^+$
 $\cup \text{Restr } Id (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-step-Single-to-Parallel*:
shows $lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny ESsingle R \subseteq lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny EParallel R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *tranci-partial-reflcl*:
 $(X \cup \text{Restr } Id Y)^+ = X^+ \cup \text{Restr } Id Y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-step-Parallels-single*:
assumes $R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows $(lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny EParallel R)^+ = (lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny ESsingle R)^+ \cup \text{Restr } Id (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-Any-Single-eq*:
shows $lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny ESsingle R = R \cup lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PNonRoot ESsingle R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lift-root-Any-EStrict-eq [simp]*:
shows $lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PAny EStrictParallel R = R \cup lift\text{-root}\text{-step } \mathcal{F} PNonRoot EStrictParallel R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gar-rstep-lift-root-step*:
lift-root-step \mathcal{F} *PAny EParallel* (*Restr* (*grrstep* \mathcal{R}) ($\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$)) = *Restr* (*gpar-rstep* \mathcal{R}) ($\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *grrstep-lift-root-gnrrstep*:
lift-root-step \mathcal{F} *PNonRoot ESingle* (*Restr* (*grrstep* \mathcal{R}) ($\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$)) = *Restr* (*gnrrstep* \mathcal{R}) ($\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare *subsetI* [*intro!*]
declare *lift-root-step.simps*[*simp del*]

lemma *gpar-rstepD-grstepD-rtranc-subseteq*:
assumes $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$
shows *gpar-rstepD* \mathcal{F} $\mathcal{R} \subseteq (\text{grstepD } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{R})^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$
end

theory *Context-RR2*
imports *Context-Extensions*
Ground-MCtxt
Regular-Tree-Relations.RRn-Automata

begin

9.8 Auxiliary lemmas

lemma *gpair-gctxt*:
assumes *gpair* $s t = u$
shows (*map-gctxt* ($\lambda f . (\text{Some } f, \text{Some } f)$) C) $\langle u \rangle_G = \text{gpair } C \langle s \rangle_G C \langle t \rangle_G$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gpair-gctxt'*:
assumes *gpair* $C \langle v \rangle_G C \langle w \rangle_G = u$
shows $u = (\text{map-gctxt} (\lambda f . (\text{Some } f, \text{Some } f)) C) \langle \text{gpair } v w \rangle_G$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gpair-gmctxt*:
assumes $\forall i < \text{length } us. \text{gpair } (ss ! i) (ts ! i) = us ! i$
and *num-gholes* $C = \text{length } ss \text{ length } ss = \text{length } ts \text{ length } ts = \text{length } us$
shows *fill-gholes* (*map-gmctxt* ($\lambda f . (\text{Some } f, \text{Some } f)$) C) $us = \text{gpair } (\text{fill-gholes } C ss) (\text{fill-gholes } C ts)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gctxtex-onp-gpair-set-conv*:
 $\{\text{gpair } t u \mid t u. (t, u) \in \text{gctxtex-onp } P \mathcal{R}\} =$

$\{(map\text{-}gctxt (\lambda f . (Some f, Some f)) C) \langle s \rangle_G \mid C s. P C \wedge s \in \{gpair t u \mid t u. (t, u) \in \mathcal{R}\}\}$ (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gmctxtex-onp-gpair-set-conv*:

$\{gpair t u \mid t u. (t, u) \in gmctxtex-onp P \mathcal{R}\} =$
 $\{fill\text{-}gholes (map\text{-}gmctxt (\lambda f . (Some f, Some f)) C) ss \mid C ss. num\text{-}gholes C = length ss \wedge P C \wedge$
 $(\forall i < length ss. ss ! i \in \{gpair t u \mid t u. (t, u) \in \mathcal{R}\})\}$ (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation *lift-sig-RR2* $\equiv \lambda (f, n). ((Some f, Some f), n)$

abbreviation *lift-fun* $\equiv (\lambda f. (Some f, Some f))$

abbreviation *unlift-fst* $\equiv (\lambda f. the (fst f))$

abbreviation *unlift-snd* $\equiv (\lambda f. the (snd f))$

lemma *RR2-gterm-unlift-lift-id* [*simp*]:

funas-gterm $t \subseteq lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \cdot \mathcal{F} \implies map\text{-}gterm (lift\text{-}fun \circ unlift\text{-}fst) t = t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *RR2-gterm-unlift-funas* [*simp*]:

funas-gterm $t \subseteq lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \cdot \mathcal{F} \implies funas\text{-}gterm (map\text{-}gterm unlift\text{-}fst t) \subseteq \mathcal{F}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gterm-funas-lift-RR2-funas* [*simp*]:

funas-gterm $t \subseteq \mathcal{F} \implies funas\text{-}gterm (map\text{-}gterm lift\text{-}fun t) \subseteq lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \cdot \mathcal{F}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *RR2-gctxt-unlift-lift-id* [*simp, intro*]:

funas-gctxt $C \subseteq lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \cdot \mathcal{F} \implies (map\text{-}gctxt (lift\text{-}fun \circ unlift\text{-}fst) C) = C$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *RR2-gctxt-unlift-funas* [*simp, intro*]:

funas-gctxt $C \subseteq lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \cdot \mathcal{F} \implies funas\text{-}gctxt (map\text{-}gctxt unlift\text{-}fst C) \subseteq \mathcal{F}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gctxt-funas-lift-RR2-funas* [*simp, intro*]:

funas-gctxt $C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \implies funas\text{-}gctxt (map\text{-}gctxt lift\text{-}fun C) \subseteq lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \cdot \mathcal{F}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *RR2-gmctxt-unlift-lift-id* [*simp, intro*]:

funas-gmctxt $C \subseteq lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \cdot \mathcal{F} \implies (map\text{-}gmctxt (lift\text{-}fun \circ unlift\text{-}fst) C) = C$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *RR2-gmctxt-unlift-funas* [*simp, intro*]:

funas-gmctxt $C \subseteq lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \cdot \mathcal{F} \implies funas\text{-}gmctxt (map\text{-}gmctxt unlift\text{-}fst C) \subseteq$

\mathcal{F}
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gmctxt-funas-lift-RR2-funas* [*simp, intro*]:
 $funas\text{-}gmctxt C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \implies funas\text{-}gmctxt (\text{map}\text{-}gmctxt lift\text{-}fun C) \subseteq \text{lift}\text{-}\text{sig}\text{-}RR2 \wr \mathcal{F}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *RR2-gctxt-cl-to-gctxt*:
assumes $\bigwedge C. P C \implies funas\text{-}gctxt C \subseteq \text{lift}\text{-}\text{sig}\text{-}RR2 \wr \mathcal{F}$
and $\bigwedge C. P C \implies R (\text{map}\text{-}gctxt \text{unlift}\text{-}fst C)$
and $\bigwedge C. R C \implies P (\text{map}\text{-}gctxt lift\text{-}fun C)$
shows $\{C\langle s \rangle_G \mid C s. P C \wedge Q s\} = \{(\text{map}\text{-}gctxt lift\text{-}fun C)\langle s \rangle_G \mid C s. R C \wedge Q s\}$ (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *RR2-gmctxt-cl-to-gmctxt*:
assumes $\bigwedge C. P C \implies funas\text{-}gmctxt C \subseteq \text{lift}\text{-}\text{sig}\text{-}RR2 \wr \mathcal{F}$
and $\bigwedge C. P C \implies R (\text{map}\text{-}gmctxt} (\lambda f. \text{the}(\text{fst } f)) C)$
and $\bigwedge C. R C \implies P (\text{map}\text{-}gmctxt} (\lambda f. (\text{Some } f, \text{Some } f)) C)$
shows $\{\text{fill}\text{-}gholes } C ss \mid C ss. \text{num}\text{-}gholes } C = \text{length } ss \wedge P C \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ss. Q (ss ! i)) =$
 $\{\text{fill}\text{-}gholes } (\text{map}\text{-}gmctxt} (\lambda f. (\text{Some } f, \text{Some } f)) C) ss \mid C ss. \text{num}\text{-}gholes } C =$
 $\text{length } ss \wedge$
 $R C \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ss. Q (ss ! i))\}$ (**is** $?Ls = ?Rs$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *RR2-id-terms-gpair-set* [*simp*]:
 $\mathcal{T}_G (\text{lift}\text{-}\text{sig}\text{-}RR2 \wr \mathcal{F}) = \{gpair t u \mid t u. (t, u) \in \text{Restr Id} (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

theory *GTT-RRn*

imports *Regular-Tree-Relations.GTT*
TA-Closure-Const
Context-RR2
Lift-Root-Step

begin

10 Connecting regular tree languages to set/relation specifications

abbreviation *ggtt-lang* **where**
 $ggtt\text{-lang } F G \equiv \text{map}\text{-both } gterm\text{-of-term} \wr (\text{Restr} (ggtt\text{-lang-terms } G) \{t. \text{funas-term } t \subseteq fset F\})$

lemma *ground-mctxt-map-vars-mctxt* [*simp*]:
 $\text{ground}\text{-}mctxt} (\text{map}\text{-}vars\text{-}mctxt f C) = \text{ground}\text{-}mctxt C$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *root-single-automaton*:

assumes *RR2-spec A R*

shows *RR2-spec A (lift-root-step F PRoot ESingle R)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *root-strictparallel-automaton*:

assumes *RR2-spec A R*

shows *RR2-spec A (lift-root-step F PRoot EStrictParallel R)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *reflcl-automaton*:

assumes *RR2-spec A R*

shows *RR2-spec (reflcl-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` F) A) (lift-root-step (fset F) PRoot EParallel R)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *parallel-closure-automaton*:

assumes *RR2-spec A R*

shows *RR2-spec (parallel-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` F) A) (lift-root-step (fset F) PAny EParallel R)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closure-automaton*:

assumes *RR2-spec A R*

shows *RR2-spec (ctxt-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` F) A) (lift-root-step (fset F) PAny ESingle R)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mctxt-closure-automaton*:

assumes *RR2-spec A R*

shows *RR2-spec (mctxt-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` F) A) (lift-root-step (fset F) PAny EStrictParallel R)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nhole-ctxt-closure-automaton*:

assumes *RR2-spec A R*

shows *RR2-spec (nhole-ctxt-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` F) A) (lift-root-step (fset F) PNonRoot ESingle R)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nhole-mctxt-closure-automaton*:

assumes *RR2-spec A R*

shows *RR2-spec (nhole-mctxt-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` F) A) (lift-root-step (fset F) PNonRoot EStrictParallel R)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nhole-mctxt-reflcl-automaton*:

```

assumes RR2-spec A R
shows RR2-spec (nhole-mctxt-refcl-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |`| F) A) (lift-root-step (fset
F) PNonRoot EParallel R)
⟨proof⟩

definition GTT-to-RR2-root :: ('q, 'f) gtt ⇒ (-, 'f option × 'f option) ta where
GTT-to-RR2-root G = pair-automaton (fst G) (snd G)

definition GTT-to-RR2-root-reg where
GTT-to-RR2-root-reg G = Reg (map-both Some |`| fId-on (gtt-states G)) (GTT-to-RR2-root
G)

lemma GTT-to-RR2-root:
RR2-spec (GTT-to-RR2-root-reg G) (agtt-lang G)
⟨proof⟩

lemma swap-GTT-to-RR2-root:
gpair s t ∈ L (GTT-to-RR2-root-reg (prod.swap G)) ←→
gpair t s ∈ L (GTT-to-RR2-root-reg G)
⟨proof⟩

lemma funas-mctxt-map-vars-mctxt [simp]:
funas-mctxt (map-vars-mctxt f C) = funas-mctxt C
⟨proof⟩

definition GTT-to-RR2-reg :: ('f × nat) fset ⇒ ('q, 'f) gtt ⇒ (-, 'f option × 'f
option) reg where
GTT-to-RR2-reg F G = parallel-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |`| F) (GTT-to-RR2-root-reg
G)

lemma agtt-lang-syms:
gtt-syms G |⊆| F ⇒ agtt-lang G ⊆ {t. funas-gterm t ⊆ fset F} × {t. funas-gterm
t ⊆ fset F}
⟨proof⟩

lemma gtt-lang-from-agtt-lang:
gtt-lang G = lift-root-step UNIV PAny EParallel (agtt-lang G)
⟨proof⟩

lemma GTT-to-RR2:
assumes gtt-syms G |⊆| F
shows RR2-spec (GTT-to-RR2-reg F G) (ggtt-lang F G)
⟨proof⟩

end
theory FOL-Extra
imports

```

Type-Instances-Impl
FOL-Fitting.FOL-Fitting
HOL-Library.FSet
begin

11 Additional support for FOL-Fitting

11.1 Iff

definition *Iff* **where**
 $\text{Iff } p \ q = \text{And } (\text{Impl } p \ q) (\text{Impl } q \ p)$

lemma *eval-Iff*:
 $\text{eval } e \ f \ g \ (\text{Iff } p \ q) \longleftrightarrow (\text{eval } e \ f \ g \ p \longleftrightarrow \text{eval } e \ f \ g \ q)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

11.2 Replacement of subformulas

datatype ('a, 'b) ctxt

$= \text{Hole}$
 $| \text{And1 } ('a, 'b) \ ctxt ('a, 'b) \ form$
 $| \text{And2 } ('a, 'b) \ form ('a, 'b) \ ctxt$
 $| \text{Or1 } ('a, 'b) \ ctxt ('a, 'b) \ form$
 $| \text{Or2 } ('a, 'b) \ form ('a, 'b) \ ctxt$
 $| \text{Impl1 } ('a, 'b) \ ctxt ('a, 'b) \ form$
 $| \text{Impl2 } ('a, 'b) \ form ('a, 'b) \ ctxt$
 $| \text{Neg1 } ('a, 'b) \ ctxt$
 $| \text{Forall1 } ('a, 'b) \ ctxt$
 $| \text{Exists1 } ('a, 'b) \ ctxt$

primrec *apply-ctxt* :: ('a, 'b) ctxt \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) form \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) form **where**
 $\text{apply-ctxt Hole } p = p$
 $| \text{apply-ctxt (And1 } c \ v) \ p = \text{And } (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ p) \ v$
 $| \text{apply-ctxt (And2 } u \ c) \ p = \text{And } u (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ p)$
 $| \text{apply-ctxt (Or1 } c \ v) \ p = \text{Or } (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ p) \ v$
 $| \text{apply-ctxt (Or2 } u \ c) \ p = \text{Or } u (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ p)$
 $| \text{apply-ctxt (Impl1 } c \ v) \ p = \text{Impl } (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ p) \ v$
 $| \text{apply-ctxt (Impl2 } u \ c) \ p = \text{Impl } u (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ p)$
 $| \text{apply-ctxt (Neg1 } c) \ p = \text{Neg } (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ p)$
 $| \text{apply-ctxt (Forall1 } c) \ p = \text{Forall } (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ p)$
 $| \text{apply-ctxt (Exists1 } c) \ p = \text{Exists } (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ p)$

lemma *replace-subformula*:

assumes $\bigwedge e. \text{eval } e \ f \ g \ (\text{Iff } p \ q)$
shows $\text{eval } e \ f \ g \ (\text{Iff } (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ p) (\text{apply-ctxt } c \ q))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

11.3 Propositional identities

lemma *prop-ids*:

```

eval e f g (Iff (And p q) (And q p))
eval e f g (Iff (Or p q) (Or q p))
eval e f g (Iff (Or p (Or q r)) (Or (Or p q) r))
eval e f g (Iff (And p (And q r)) (And (And p q) r))
eval e f g (Iff (Neg (Or p q)) (And (Neg p) (Neg q)))
eval e f g (Iff (Neg (And p q)) (Or (Neg p) (Neg q)))

```

{proof}

11.4 de Bruijn index manipulation for formulas; cf. *liftt*

primrec *liftti* :: nat \Rightarrow 'a term \Rightarrow 'a term **where**
| *liftti i (Var j)* = (if *i > j* then *Var j* else *Var (Suc j)*)
| *liftti i (App f ts)* = *App f (map (liftti i) ts)*

lemma *liftts-def'*:

```

liftts ts = map liftt ts

```

liftt is a special case of *liftti*

lemma *lifttti-0*:

```

liftti 0 t = liftt t

```

{proof}

primrec *lifti* :: nat \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) form \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) form **where**
| *lifti i FF* = FF
| *lifti i TT* = TT
| *lifti i (Pred b ts)* = Pred b (map (*liftti i*) ts)
| *lifti i (And p q)* = And (*lifti i p*) (*lifti i q*)
| *lifti i (Or p q)* = Or (*lifti i p*) (*lifti i q*)
| *lifti i (Impl p q)* = Impl (*lifti i p*) (*lifti i q*)
| *lifti i (Neg p)* = Neg (*lifti i p*)
| *lifti i (Forall p)* = Forall (*lifti (Suc i) p*)
| *lifti i (Exists p)* = Exists (*lifti (Suc i) p*)

abbreviation *lift* **where**

```

lift ≡ lifti 0

```

interaction of *lifti* and *eval*

lemma *evalts-def'*:

```

evalts e f ts = map (evalt e f) ts

```

{proof}

lemma *evalt-liftti*:

```

evalt (e⟨i:z⟩) f (liftti i t) = evalt e f t

```

{proof}

```
lemma eval-lifti [simp]:
  eval (e(i:z)) f g (lifti i p) = eval e f g p
  ⟨proof⟩
```

11.5 Quantifier Identities

```
lemma quant-ids:
  eval e f g (Iff (Neg (Exists p)) (Forall (Neg p)))
  eval e f g (Iff (Neg (Forall p)) (Exists (Neg p)))
  eval e f g (Iff (And p (Forall q)) (Forall (And (lift p) q)))
  eval e f g (Iff (And p (Exists q)) (Exists (And (lift p) q)))
  eval e f g (Iff (Or p (Forall q)) (Forall (Or (lift p) q)))
  eval e f g (Iff (Or p (Exists q)) (Exists (Or (lift p) q)))
```

⟨proof⟩

11.6 Function symbols and predicates, with arities.

```
primrec predas-form :: ('a, 'b) form ⇒ ('b × nat) set where
  predas-form FF = {}
  | predas-form TT = {}
  | predas-form (Pred b ts) = {(b, length ts)}
  | predas-form (And p q) = predas-form p ∪ predas-form q
  | predas-form (Or p q) = predas-form p ∪ predas-form q
  | predas-form (Impl p q) = predas-form p ∪ predas-form q
  | predas-form (Neg p) = predas-form p
  | predas-form (Forall p) = predas-form p
  | predas-form (Exists p) = predas-form p

primrec funas-term :: 'a term ⇒ ('a × nat) set where
  funas-term (Var x) = {}
  | funas-term (App f ts) = {(f, length ts)} ∪ ∪(set (map funas-term ts))

primrec terms-form :: ('a, 'b) form ⇒ 'a term set where
  terms-form FF = {}
  | terms-form TT = {}
  | terms-form (Pred b ts) = set ts
  | terms-form (And p q) = terms-form p ∪ terms-form q
  | terms-form (Or p q) = terms-form p ∪ terms-form q
  | terms-form (Impl p q) = terms-form p ∪ terms-form q
  | terms-form (Neg p) = terms-form p
  | terms-form (Forall p) = terms-form p
  | terms-form (Exists p) = terms-form p
```

```
definition funas-form :: ('a, 'b) form ⇒ ('a × nat) set where
  funas-form f ≡ ∪(funas-term ` terms-form f)
```

11.7 Negation Normal Form

```
inductive is-nnf :: ('a, 'b) form ⇒ bool where
```

```

is-nnf TT
| is-nnf FF
| is-nnf (Pred p ts)
| is-nnf (Neg (Pred p ts))
| is-nnf p ==> is-nnf q ==> is-nnf (And p q)
| is-nnf p ==> is-nnf q ==> is-nnf (Or p q)
| is-nnf p ==> is-nnf (Forall p)
| is-nnf p ==> is-nnf (Exists p)

primrec nnf' :: bool => ('a, 'b) form => ('a, 'b) form where
  nnf' b TT      = (if b then TT else FF)
| nnf' b FF      = (if b then FF else TT)
| nnf' b (Pred p ts) = (if b then id else Neg) (Pred p ts)
| nnf' b (And p q) = (if b then And else Or) (nnf' b p) (nnf' b q)
| nnf' b (Or p q) = (if b then Or else And) (nnf' b p) (nnf' b q)
| nnf' b (Impl p q) = (if b then Or else And) (nnf' (¬ b) p) (nnf' b q)
| nnf' b (Neg p) = nnf' (¬ b) p
| nnf' b (Forall p) = (if b then Forall else Exists) (nnf' b p)
| nnf' b (Exists p) = (if b then Exists else Forall) (nnf' b p)

```

lemma eval-nnf':
 $\text{eval } e \ f \ g \ (\text{nnf}' \ b \ p) \longleftrightarrow (\text{eval } e \ f \ g \ p \longleftrightarrow b)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma is-nnf-nnf':
 $\text{is-nnf } (\text{nnf}' \ b \ p)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

abbreviation nnf **where**
 $\text{nnf} \equiv \text{nnf}' \ \text{True}$

lemmas nnf-simpls [simp] = eval-nnf'[**where** $b = \text{True}$, unfolded eq-True] is-nnf-nnf'[**where** $b = \text{True}$]

11.8 Reasoning modulo ACI01

```

datatype ('a, 'b) form-aci
  = TT-aci
| FF-aci
| Pred-aci bool 'b 'a term list
| And-aci ('a, 'b) form-aci fset
| Or-aci ('a, 'b) form-aci fset
| Forall-aci ('a, 'b) form-aci
| Exists-aci ('a, 'b) form-aci

evaluation, see eval

primrec eval-aci :: <('nat => 'c) => ('a => 'c list => 'c) =>
  ('b => 'c list => bool) => ('a, 'b) form-aci => bool> where
  eval-aci e f g FF-aci      <=> False
| eval-aci e f g TT-aci      <=> True

```

$\text{eval-aci } e f g (\text{Pred-aci } b a ts) \longleftrightarrow (g a (\text{evalts } e f ts) \longleftrightarrow b)$
$\text{eval-aci } e f g (\text{And-aci } ps) \longleftrightarrow f\text{Ball} (\text{fimage} (\text{eval-aci } e f g) ps) id$
$\text{eval-aci } e f g (\text{Or-aci } ps) \longleftrightarrow f\text{Bex} (\text{fimage} (\text{eval-aci } e f g) ps) id$
$\text{eval-aci } e f g (\text{Forall-aci } p) \longleftrightarrow (\forall z. \text{eval-aci } (e\langle 0:z\rangle) f g p)$
$\text{eval-aci } e f g (\text{Exists-aci } p) \longleftrightarrow (\exists z. \text{eval-aci } (e\langle 0:z\rangle) f g p)$

smart constructor: conjunction

fun *and-aci* **where**

$\text{and-aci FF-aci} - = \text{FF-aci}$
$\text{and-aci } - \text{ FF-aci} = \text{FF-aci}$
$\text{and-aci TT-aci} q = q$
$\text{and-aci } p \text{ TT-aci} = p$
$\text{and-aci } (\text{And-aci } ps) (\text{And-aci } qs) = \text{And-aci } (ps \uplus qs)$
$\text{and-aci } (\text{And-aci } ps) q = \text{And-aci } (ps \uplus \{ q \})$
$\text{and-aci } p (\text{And-aci } qs) = \text{And-aci } (\{ p \} \uplus qs)$
$\text{and-aci } p q = (\text{if } p = q \text{ then } p \text{ else And-aci } \{ p,q \})$

lemma *eval-and-aci* [simp]:

$$\text{eval-aci } e f g (\text{and-aci } p q) \longleftrightarrow \text{eval-aci } e f g p \wedge \text{eval-aci } e f g q$$

(proof)

declare *and-aci.simps* [simp del]

smart constructor: disjunction

fun *or-aci* **where**

$\text{or-aci TT-aci} - = \text{TT-aci}$
$\text{or-aci } - \text{ TT-aci} = \text{TT-aci}$
$\text{or-aci FF-aci} q = q$
$\text{or-aci } p \text{ FF-aci} = p$
$\text{or-aci } (\text{Or-aci } ps) (\text{Or-aci } qs) = \text{Or-aci } (ps \uplus qs)$
$\text{or-aci } (\text{Or-aci } ps) q = \text{Or-aci } (ps \uplus \{ q \})$
$\text{or-aci } p (\text{Or-aci } qs) = \text{Or-aci } (\{ p \} \uplus qs)$
$\text{or-aci } p q = (\text{if } p = q \text{ then } p \text{ else Or-aci } \{ p,q \})$

lemma *eval-or-aci* [simp]:

$$\text{eval-aci } e f g (\text{or-aci } p q) \longleftrightarrow \text{eval-aci } e f g p \vee \text{eval-aci } e f g q$$

(proof)

declare *or-aci.simps* [simp del]

convert negation normal form to ACIU01 normal form

fun *nnf-to-aci* :: ('a, 'b) form \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) form-aci **where**

$\text{nnf-to-aci FF} = \text{FF-aci}$
$\text{nnf-to-aci TT} = \text{TT-aci}$
$\text{nnf-to-aci } (\text{Pred } b ts) = \text{Pred-aci True } b ts$
$\text{nnf-to-aci } (\text{Neg } (\text{Pred } b ts)) = \text{Pred-aci False } b ts$
$\text{nnf-to-aci } (\text{And } p q) = \text{and-aci } (\text{nnf-to-aci } p) (\text{nnf-to-aci } q)$
$\text{nnf-to-aci } (\text{Or } p q) = \text{or-aci } (\text{nnf-to-aci } p) (\text{nnf-to-aci } q)$
$\text{nnf-to-aci } (\text{Forall } p) = \text{Forall-aci } (\text{nnf-to-aci } p)$

$$\begin{array}{lll} | \ nnf\text{-to-aci} (\text{Exists } p) & = \text{Exists-aci} (\text{nnf-to-aci } p) \\ | \ nnf\text{-to-aci} - & = \text{undefined} \end{array}$$

lemma eval-nnf-to-aci:
 $\text{is-nnf } p \implies \text{eval-aci } e f g (\text{nnf-to-aci } p) \longleftrightarrow \text{eval } e f g p$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

11.9 A (mostly) Propositional Equivalence Check

We reason modulo $\forall = \neg\exists\neg$, de Morgan, double negation, and ACUI01 of \vee and \wedge , by converting to negation normal form, and then collapsing conjunctions and disjunctions taking units, absorption, commutativity, associativity, and idempotence into account. We only need soundness for a certifier.

lemma check-equivalence-by-nnf-aci:
 $\text{nnf-to-aci } (\text{nnf } p) = \text{nnf-to-aci } (\text{nnf } q) \implies \text{eval } e f g p \longleftrightarrow \text{eval } e f g q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

11.10 Reasoning modulo ACI01

datatype ('a, 'b) form-list-aci
 $= TT\text{-aci}$
 $| FF\text{-aci}$
 $| Pred\text{-aci } \text{bool } 'b 'a \text{ term list}$
 $| And\text{-aci } ('a, 'b) \text{ form-list-aci list}$
 $| Or\text{-aci } ('a, 'b) \text{ form-list-aci list}$
 $| Forall\text{-aci } ('a, 'b) \text{ form-list-aci}$
 $| Exists\text{-aci } ('a, 'b) \text{ form-list-aci}$

evaluation, see eval

fun eval-list-aci :: $\langle (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$
 $('b \Rightarrow 'c \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ form-list-aci} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$ **where**
 $| \text{eval-list-aci } e f g FF\text{-aci} \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$
 $| \text{eval-list-aci } e f g TT\text{-aci} \longleftrightarrow \text{True}$
 $| \text{eval-list-aci } e f g (\text{Pred-aci } b a ts) \longleftrightarrow (g a (\text{evalts } e f ts) \longleftrightarrow b)$
 $| \text{eval-list-aci } e f g (\text{And-aci } ps) \longleftrightarrow \text{list-all } (\lambda fm. \text{eval-list-aci } e f g fm) ps$
 $| \text{eval-list-aci } e f g (\text{Or-aci } ps) \longleftrightarrow \text{list-ex } (\lambda fm. \text{eval-list-aci } e f g fm) ps$
 $| \text{eval-list-aci } e f g (\text{Forall-aci } p) \longleftrightarrow (\forall z. \text{eval-list-aci } (e\langle 0:z \rangle) f g p)$
 $| \text{eval-list-aci } e f g (\text{Exists-aci } p) \longleftrightarrow (\exists z. \text{eval-list-aci } (e\langle 0:z \rangle) f g p)$

smart constructor: conjunction

fun and-list-aci **where**
 $| \text{and-list-aci } FF\text{-aci} - = FF\text{-aci}$
 $| \text{and-list-aci } - FF\text{-aci} = FF\text{-aci}$
 $| \text{and-list-aci } TT\text{-aci } q = q$
 $| \text{and-list-aci } p TT\text{-aci} = p$
 $| \text{and-list-aci } (\text{And-aci } ps) (\text{And-aci } qs) = \text{And-aci } (\text{remdups } (ps @ qs))$
 $| \text{and-list-aci } (\text{And-aci } ps) q = \text{And-aci } (\text{List.insert } q ps)$
 $| \text{and-list-aci } p (\text{And-aci } qs) = \text{And-aci } (\text{List.insert } p qs)$
 $| \text{and-list-aci } p q = (\text{if } p = q \text{ then } p \text{ else } \text{And-aci } [p, q])$

```
lemma eval-and-list-aci [simp]:
  eval-list-aci e f g (and-list-aci p q)  $\longleftrightarrow$  eval-list-aci e f g p  $\wedge$  eval-list-aci e f g q
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
declare and-list-aci.simps [simp del]
```

smart constructor: disjunction

```
fun or-list-aci where
  or-list-aci TT-aci - = TT-aci
  | or-list-aci - TT-aci = TT-aci
  | or-list-aci FF-aci q = q
  | or-list-aci p FF-aci = p
  | or-list-aci (Or-aci ps) (Or-aci qs) = Or-aci (remdups (ps @ qs))
  | or-list-aci (Or-aci ps) q = Or-aci (List.insert q ps)
  | or-list-aci p (Or-aci qs) = Or-aci (List.insert p qs)
  | or-list-aci p q = (if p = q then p else Or-aci [p,q])
```

```
lemma eval-or-list-aci [simp]:
```

```
eval-list-aci e f g (or-list-aci p q)  $\longleftrightarrow$  eval-list-aci e f g p  $\vee$  eval-list-aci e f g q
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
declare or-list-aci.simps [simp del]
```

convert negation normal form to ACIU01 normal form

```
fun nnf-to-list-aci :: ('a, 'b) form  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) form-list-aci where
  nnf-to-list-aci FF = FF-aci
  | nnf-to-list-aci TT = TT-aci
  | nnf-to-list-aci (Pred b ts) = Pred-aci True b ts
  | nnf-to-list-aci (Neg (Pred b ts)) = Pred-aci False b ts
  | nnf-to-list-aci (And p q) = and-list-aci (nnf-to-list-aci p) (nnf-to-list-aci q)
  | nnf-to-list-aci (Or p q) = or-list-aci (nnf-to-list-aci p) (nnf-to-list-aci q)
  | nnf-to-list-aci (Forall p) = Forall-aci (nnf-to-list-aci p)
  | nnf-to-list-aci (Exists p) = Exists-aci (nnf-to-list-aci p)
  | nnf-to-list-aci - = undefined
```

```
lemma eval-nnf-to-list-aci:
```

```
is-nnf p  $\implies$  eval-list-aci e f g (nnf-to-list-aci p)  $\longleftrightarrow$  eval e f g p
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

11.11 A (mostly) Propositional Equivalence Check

We reason modulo $\forall = \neg\exists\neg$, de Morgan, double negation, and ACUI01 of \vee and \wedge , by converting to negation normal form, and then collapsing conjunctions and disjunctions taking units, absorption, commutativity, associativity, and idempotence into account. We only need soundness for a certifier.

```
derive linorder term
```

```
derive compare term
```

```

derive linorder form-list-aci
derive compare form-list-aci

fun ord-form-list-aci where
| ord-form-list-aci TT-aci = TT-aci
| ord-form-list-aci FF-aci = FF-aci
| ord-form-list-aci (Pred-aci bool b ts) = Pred-aci bool b ts
| ord-form-list-aci (And-aci fm) = (And-aci (sort (map ord-form-list-aci fm)))
| ord-form-list-aci (Or-aci fm) = (Or-aci (sort (map ord-form-list-aci fm)))
| ord-form-list-aci (Forall-aci fm) = (Forall-aci (ord-form-list-aci fm))
| ord-form-list-aci (Exists-aci fm) = Exists-aci (ord-form-list-aci fm)

lemma and-list-aci-simps:
and-list-aci TT-aci q = q
and-list-aci q FF-aci = FF-aci
⟨proof⟩

lemma ord-form-list-idemp:
ord-form-list-aci (ord-form-list-aci q) = ord-form-list-aci q
⟨proof⟩

lemma eval-lsit-aci-ord-form-list-aci:
eval-list-aci e f g (ord-form-list-aci p)  $\longleftrightarrow$  eval-list-aci e f g p
⟨proof⟩

lemma check-equivalence-by-nnf-sortedlist-aci:
ord-form-list-aci (nnf-to-list-aci (nnf p)) = ord-form-list-aci (nnf-to-list-aci (nnf
q))  $\implies$  eval e f g p  $\longleftrightarrow$  eval e f g q
⟨proof⟩

hide-type (open) term
hide-const (open) Var
hide-type (open) ctxt

end
theory FOR-Semantics
imports FOR-Certificate
Lift-Root-Step
FOL-Fitting.FOL-Fitting
begin

```

12 Semantics of Relations

```

definition is-to-trs :: ('f, 'v) trs list  $\Rightarrow$  ftrs list  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) trs where
is-to-trs Rs is =  $\bigcup$ (set (map (case-ftrs ((!) Rs) ((!) prod.swap o (!) Rs)) is))

primrec eval-gtt-rel :: ('f  $\times$  nat) set  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) trs list  $\Rightarrow$  ftrs gtt-rel  $\Rightarrow$  'f gterm
rel where
eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs (ARoot is) = Restr (grrstep (is-to-trs Rs is)) ( $\mathcal{T}_G$   $\mathcal{F}$ )

```

```

| eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $GInv g$ ) = prod.swap ` (eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $g$ )
| eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $AUnion g1 g2$ ) = (eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $g1$ )  $\cup$  (eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $g2$ )
| eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $ATranc l g$ ) = (eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $g$ )+
| eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $AComp g1 g2$ ) = (eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $g1$ ) O (eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $g2$ )
| eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $GTranc l g$ ) = gtranc-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  (eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $g$ )
| eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $GCComp g1 g2$ ) = gcomp-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  (eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $g1$ ) (eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $g2$ )

primrec eval-rr1-rel :: ('f × nat) set ⇒ ('f, 'v) trs list ⇒ ftrs rr1-rel ⇒ 'f gterm set
  and eval-rr2-rel :: ('f × nat) set ⇒ ('f, 'v) trs list ⇒ ftrs rr2-rel ⇒ 'f gterm rel
  where
    eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs R1Terms = ( $\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ )
    | eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R1Union R S$ ) = (eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ )  $\cup$  (eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $S$ )
    | eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R1Inter R S$ ) = (eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ )  $\cap$  (eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $S$ )
    | eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R1Diff R S$ ) = (eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ ) – (eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $S$ )
    | eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R1Proj n R$ ) = (case  $n$  of 0 ⇒ fst ` (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ )
                                              | - ⇒ snd ` (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ ))
    | eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R1NF is$ ) = NF (Restr (grstep (is-to-trs Rs  $is$ )) ( $\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ ))  $\cap$  ( $\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ )
    | eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R1Inf R$ ) = {s. infinite (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$  “ {s})}
    | eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R2GTT-Rel A W X$ ) = lift-root-step  $\mathcal{F}$   $W X$  (eval-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $A$ )
    | eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R2Inv R$ ) = prod.swap ` (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ )
    | eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R2Union R S$ ) = (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ )  $\cup$  (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $S$ )
    | eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R2Inter R S$ ) = (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ )  $\cap$  (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $S$ )
    | eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R2Diff R S$ ) = (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ ) – (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $S$ )
    | eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R2Comp R S$ ) = (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ ) O (eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $S$ )
    | eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R2Diag R$ ) = Id-on (eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ )
    | eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $R2Prod R S$ ) = (eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $R$ )  $\times$  (eval-rr1-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $S$ )

```

12.1 Semantics of Formulas

```

fun eval-formula :: ('f × nat) set ⇒ ('f, 'v) trs list ⇒ (nat ⇒ 'f gterm) ⇒
  ftrs formula ⇒ bool where
    eval-formula  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $\alpha$  ( $FRR1 r1 x$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\alpha x \in eval-rr1-rel \mathcal{F}$  Rs  $r1$ 
    | eval-formula  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $\alpha$  ( $FRR2 r2 x y$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\alpha x, \alpha y \in eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F}$  Rs  $r2$ )
    | eval-formula  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $\alpha$  ( $FAnd fs$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall f \in set fs. eval-formula \mathcal{F}$  Rs  $\alpha f$ )
    | eval-formula  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $\alpha$  ( $FOr fs$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists f \in set fs. eval-formula \mathcal{F}$  Rs  $\alpha f$ )
    | eval-formula  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $\alpha$  ( $FNot f$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg eval-formula \mathcal{F}$  Rs  $\alpha f$ 
    | eval-formula  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $\alpha$  ( $FExists f$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists z \in \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}. eval-formula \mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $\alpha \langle 0 : z \rangle f$ )
    | eval-formula  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs  $\alpha$  ( $FForall f$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall z \in \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}. eval-formula \mathcal{F}$  Rs ( $\alpha \langle 0 : z \rangle f$ )

```

```

fun formula-arity :: 'trs formula ⇒ nat where
  formula-arity (FRR1 r1 x) = Suc x
  | formula-arity (FRR2 r2 x y) = max (Suc x) (Suc y)
  | formula-arity (FAnd fs) = max-list (map formula-arity fs)
  | formula-arity (FOr fs) = max-list (map formula-arity fs)
  | formula-arity (FNot f) = formula-arity f
  | formula-arity (FExists f) = formula-arity f - 1
  | formula-arity (FForall f) = formula-arity f - 1

```

lemma R1NF-reps:

assumes *funas-trs* $R \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ $\forall t. (\text{term-of-gterm } s, \text{term-of-gterm } t) \in rstep R \longrightarrow \neg \text{funas-gterm } t \subseteq \mathcal{F}$

and *funas-gterm* $s \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ $(l, r) \in R$ $\text{term-of-gterm } s = C\langle l \cdot (\sigma :: 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)) \rangle$

shows False

$\langle proof \rangle$

The central property we are interested in is satisfiability

definition formula-satisfiable **where**

formula-satisfiable $\mathcal{F} R s f \longleftrightarrow (\exists \alpha. \text{range } \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \wedge \text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} R s \alpha f)$

12.2 Validation

12.3 Defining properties of *gcomp-rel* and *gtrancl-rel*

lemma gcomp-rel-sig:

assumes $R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$ and $S \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$

shows *gcomp-rel* $\mathcal{F} R S \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma gtrancl-rel-sig:

assumes $R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$

shows *gtrancl-rel* $\mathcal{F} R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma gtrancl-rel:

assumes $R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$

shows lift-root-step \mathcal{F} PAny EStrictParallel (*gtrancl-rel* $\mathcal{F} R$) = (lift-root-step \mathcal{F} PAny ESsingle R)⁺

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma gtrancl-rel':

assumes $R \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$

shows lift-root-step \mathcal{F} PAny EParallel (*gtrancl-rel* $\mathcal{F} R$) = Restr ((lift-root-step \mathcal{F} PAny ESsingle R)^{*}) ($\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}$)

$\langle proof \rangle$

GTT relation semantics respects the signature

lemma *eval-gtt-rel-sig*:

eval-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} $Rs\ g \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

RR1 and RR2 relation semantics respect the signature

lemma *eval-rr12-rel-sig*:

eval-rr1-rel \mathcal{F} $Rs\ r1 \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F}$

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} $Rs\ r2 \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F} \times \mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

12.4 Correctness of derived constructions

lemma *R1Fin*:

eval-rr1-rel \mathcal{F} $Rs\ (R1Fin\ r) = \{t \in \mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F}. \text{finite } \{s. (t, s) \in \text{eval-rr2-rel}\ \mathcal{F}\ Rs\ r\}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2Eq*:

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} $Rs\ R2Eq = \text{Id-on}\ (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2Reflc*:

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} $Rs\ (R2Reflc\ r) = \text{eval-rr2-rel}\ \mathcal{F}\ Rs\ r \cup \text{Id-on}\ (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} $Rs\ (R2Reflc\ r) = \text{Restr}\ ((\text{eval-rr2-rel}\ \mathcal{F}\ Rs\ r)^=)\ (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2Step*:

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} $Rs\ (R2Step\ ts) = \text{Restr}\ (\text{grstep}\ (\text{is-to-trs}\ Rs\ ts))\ (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2StepEq*:

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} $Rs\ (R2StepEq\ ts) = \text{Restr}\ ((\text{grstep}\ (\text{is-to-trs}\ Rs\ ts))^=)\ (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2Steps*:

fixes \mathcal{F} $Rs\ ts$ **defines** $R \equiv \text{Restr}\ (\text{grstep}\ (\text{is-to-trs}\ Rs\ ts))\ (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$

shows *eval-rr2-rel* \mathcal{F} $Rs\ (R2Steps\ ts) = R^+$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2StepsEq*:

fixes \mathcal{F} $Rs\ ts$ **defines** $R \equiv \text{Restr}\ (\text{grstep}\ (\text{is-to-trs}\ Rs\ ts))\ (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$

shows *eval-rr2-rel* \mathcal{F} $Rs\ (R2StepsEq\ ts) = \text{Restr}\ (R^*)\ (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2StepsNF*:

fixes \mathcal{F} $Rs\ ts$ **defines** $R \equiv \text{Restr}\ (\text{grstep}\ (\text{is-to-trs}\ Rs\ ts))\ (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$

shows *eval-rr2-rel* \mathcal{F} $Rs\ (R2StepsNF\ ts) = \text{Restr}\ (R^* \cap \text{UNIV} \times \text{NF}\ R)\ (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2ParStep*:

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} Rs (*R2ParStep* ts) = *Restr* (*gpar-rstep* (*is-to-trs* Rs ts)) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2RootStep*:

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} Rs (*R2RootStep* ts) = *Restr* (*grrstep* (*is-to-trs* Rs ts)) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2RootStepEq*:

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} Rs (*R2RootStepEq* ts) = *Restr* ((*grrstep* (*is-to-trs* Rs ts)) $=$) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2RootSteps*:

fixes \mathcal{F} Rs ts **defines** $R \equiv$ *Restr* (*grrstep* (*is-to-trs* Rs ts)) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
shows *eval-rr2-rel* \mathcal{F} Rs (*R2RootSteps* ts) = R^+
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2RootStepsEq*:

fixes \mathcal{F} Rs ts **defines** $R \equiv$ *Restr* (*grrstep* (*is-to-trs* Rs ts)) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
shows *eval-rr2-rel* \mathcal{F} Rs (*R2RootStepsEq* ts) = *Restr* (R^*) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2NonRootStep*:

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} Rs (*R2NonRootStep* ts) = *Restr* (*gnrrstep* (*is-to-trs* Rs ts)) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2NonRootStepEq*:

eval-rr2-rel \mathcal{F} Rs (*R2NonRootStepEq* ts) = *Restr* ((*gnrrstep* (*is-to-trs* Rs ts)) $=$)
(\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2NonRootSteps*:

fixes \mathcal{F} Rs ts **defines** $R \equiv$ *Restr* (*gnrrstep* (*is-to-trs* Rs ts)) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
shows *eval-rr2-rel* \mathcal{F} Rs (*R2NonRootSteps* ts) = R^+
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *R2NonRootStepsEq*:

fixes \mathcal{F} Rs ts **defines** $R \equiv$ *Restr* (*gnrrstep* (*is-to-trs* Rs ts)) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
shows *eval-rr2-rel* \mathcal{F} Rs (*R2NonRootStepsEq* ts) = *Restr* (R^*) (\mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F})
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *converse-to-prod-swap*:

$R^{-1} = prod.swap \; ' R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma R2Meet:
  fixes  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$   $ts$  defines  $R \equiv \text{Restr}(\text{grstep}(\text{is-to-trs } Rs\ ts)) (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$ 
  shows eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$  ( $R2Meet\ ts$ ) =  $\text{Restr}((R^{-1})^* O R^*) (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma R2Join:
  fixes  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$   $ts$  defines  $R \equiv \text{Restr}(\text{grstep}(\text{is-to-trs } Rs\ ts)) (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$ 
  shows eval-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$  ( $R2Join\ ts$ ) =  $\text{Restr}(R^* O (R^{-1})^*) (\mathcal{T}_G\ \mathcal{F})$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end
theory FOR-Check
imports
  FOR-Semantics
  FOL-Extra
  GTT-RRn
  First-Order-Terms.Option-Monad
  LV-to-GTT
  NF
  Regular-Tree-Relations.GTT-Transitive-Closure
  Regular-Tree-Relations.AGTT
  Regular-Tree-Relations.RR2-Infinite-Q-infinity
  Regular-Tree-Relations.RRn-Automata
begin

```

13 Check inference steps

type-synonym (' f , ' v) fin-trs = (' f , ' v) rule fset

```

lemma tl-drop-conv:
  tl xs = drop 1 xs
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

definition rrn-drop-fst where
  rrn-drop-fst  $\mathcal{A}$  = relabel-reg(trim-reg(collapse-automaton-reg(fmap-funs-reg
  (drop-none-rule 1) (trim-reg  $\mathcal{A}$ ))))

```

```

lemma rrn-drop-fst-lang:
  assumes RRn-spec  $n$   $A$   $T$   $1 < n$ 
  shows RRn-spec ( $n - 1$ ) (rrn-drop-fst  $A$ ) (drop 1 `  $T$ )
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

definition liftO1 :: (' $a \Rightarrow 'b$ )  $\Rightarrow 'a$  option  $\Rightarrow 'b$  option where
  liftO1 = map-option

```

```

definition liftO2 :: (' $a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c$ )  $\Rightarrow 'a$  option  $\Rightarrow 'b$  option  $\Rightarrow 'c$  option where
  liftO2  $f$   $a$   $b$  = case-option None ( $\lambda a'. liftO1(f\ a')$   $b$ )  $a$ 

```

lemma *liftO1-Some* [*simp*]:
 $\text{liftO1 } f \ x = \text{Some } y \longleftrightarrow (\exists x'. x = \text{Some } x') \wedge y = f(\text{the } x)$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *liftO2-Some* [*simp*]:
 $\text{liftO2 } f \ x \ y = \text{Some } z \longleftrightarrow (\exists x' y'. x = \text{Some } x' \wedge y = \text{Some } y') \wedge z = f(\text{the } x) (\text{the } y)$
⟨proof⟩

13.1 Computing TRSs

lemma *is-to-trs-props*:
assumes $\forall R \in \text{set } Rs. \text{finite } R \wedge \text{lv-trs } R \wedge \text{funas-trs } R \subseteq \mathcal{F} \ \forall i \in \text{set } is.$
 $\text{case-ftrs id id } i < \text{length } Rs$
shows $\text{funas-trs } (\text{is-to-trs } Rs \ is) \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ $\text{lv-trs } (\text{is-to-trs } Rs \ is) \text{ finite } (\text{is-to-trs } Rs \ is)$
⟨proof⟩

definition *is-to-fin-trs* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ fin-trs list} \Rightarrow \text{ftrs list} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ fin-trs}$ **where**
 $\text{is-to-fin-trs } Rs \ is = |\bigcup| (\text{fset-of-list } (\text{map } (\text{case-ftrs } ((!) \ Rs) ((| |) \ prod.swap \circ (!) \ Rs)) \ is))$

lemma *is-to-fin-trs-conv*:
assumes $\forall i \in \text{set } is. \text{case-ftrs id id } i < \text{length } Rs$
shows $\text{is-to-trs } (\text{map } \text{fset } Rs) \ is = \text{fset } (\text{is-to-fin-trs } Rs \ is)$
⟨proof⟩

definition *is-to-trs'* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ fin-trs list} \Rightarrow \text{ftrs list} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ fin-trs option}$ **where**
 $\text{is-to-trs'} \ Rs \ is = \text{do } \{$
 $\quad \text{guard } (\forall i \in \text{set } is. \text{case-ftrs id id } i < \text{length } Rs);$
 $\quad \text{Some } (\text{is-to-fin-trs } Rs \ is)$
 $\}$

lemma *is-to-trs-conv*:
 $\text{is-to-trs'} \ Rs \ is = \text{Some } S \implies \text{is-to-trs } (\text{map } \text{fset } Rs) \ is = \text{fset } S$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *is-to-trs'-props*:
assumes $\forall R \in \text{set } Rs. \text{lv-trs } (\text{fset } R) \wedge \text{ffunas-trs } R \mid\subseteq\mathcal{F}$ **and** $\text{is-to-trs'} \ Rs \ is = \text{Some } S$
shows $\text{ffunas-trs } S \mid\subseteq\mathcal{F}$ $\text{lv-trs } (\text{fset } S)$
⟨proof⟩

13.2 Computing GTTs

fun *gtt-of-gtt-rel* :: $('f \times \text{nat}) \text{ fset} \Rightarrow ('f :: \text{linorder}, 'v) \text{ fin-trs list} \Rightarrow \text{ftrs gtt-rel} \Rightarrow (\text{nat}, 'f) \text{ gtt option}$ **where**

```

gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs (ARoot is) = liftO1 ( $\lambda R.$  relabel-gtt (agtt-grrstep  $R$   $\mathcal{F}$ ))
(is-to-trs' Rs is)
| gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs (GInv g) = liftO1 prod.swap (gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs g)
| gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs (AUnion g1 g2) = liftO2 ( $\lambda g1\ g2.$  relabel-gtt (AGTT-union'
g1 g2)) (gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs g1) (gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs g2)
| gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs (ATranc1 g) = liftO1 (relabel-gtt  $\circ$  AGTT-tranc1) (gtt-of-gtt-rel
 $\mathcal{F}$  Rs g)
| gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs (GTranc1 g) = liftO1 GTT-tranc1 (gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs g)
| gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs (AComp g1 g2) = liftO2 ( $\lambda g1\ g2.$  relabel-gtt (AGTT-comp' g1
g2)) (gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs g1) (gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs g2)
| gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs (GComp g1 g2) = liftO2 ( $\lambda g1\ g2.$  relabel-gtt (GTT-comp' g1
g2)) (gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs g1) (gtt-of-gtt-rel  $\mathcal{F}$  Rs g2)

```

lemma gtt-of-gtt-rel-correct:

assumes $\forall R \in \text{set Rs. } \text{lv-trs}(\text{fset } R) \wedge \text{ffunas-trs } R \mid \subseteq \mathcal{F}$
shows gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g = Some g' \implies agtt-lang g' = eval-gtt-rel (fset \mathcal{F})
($\text{map fset } \text{Rs}$) g
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

13.3 Computing RR1 and RR2 relations

definition simplify-reg $\mathcal{A} = (\text{relabel-reg} (\text{trim-reg } \mathcal{A}))$

lemma $\mathcal{L}\text{-simplify-reg [simp]}: \mathcal{L}(\text{simplify-reg } \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma RR1-spec-simplify-reg[simp]:
RR1-spec (simplify-reg \mathcal{A}) R = RR1-spec \mathcal{A} R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma RR2-spec-simplify-reg[simp]:
RR2-spec (simplify-reg \mathcal{A}) R = RR2-spec \mathcal{A} R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma RRn-spec-simplify-reg[simp]:
RRn-spec n (simplify-reg \mathcal{A}) R = RRn-spec n \mathcal{A} R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma RR1-spec-eps-free-reg[simp]:
RR1-spec (eps-free-reg \mathcal{A}) R = RR1-spec \mathcal{A} R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma RR2-spec-eps-free-reg[simp]:
RR2-spec (eps-free-reg \mathcal{A}) R = RR2-spec \mathcal{A} R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma RRn-spec-eps-free-reg[simp]:
RRn-spec n (eps-free-reg \mathcal{A}) R = RRn-spec n \mathcal{A} R
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun rr1-of-rr1-rel :: ('f × nat) fset \Rightarrow ('f :: linorder, 'v) fin-trs list \Rightarrow ftrs rr1-rel
 \Rightarrow (nat, 'f) reg option

and $rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel} :: ('f \times nat) fset \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) fin\text{-trs} list \Rightarrow ftrs rr2\text{-rel} \Rightarrow (nat, 'f option \times 'f option) reg option$ **where**

- $rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs R1Terms = Some (relabel-reg (term-reg \mathcal{F}))$
- $| rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs (R1NF is) = liftO1 (\lambda R. (simplify-reg (nf-reg (fst |` R) \mathcal{F}))) (is\text{-to}\text{-trs}' Rs is)$
- $| rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs (R1Inf r) = liftO1 (\lambda R.$
 - $let \mathcal{A} = trim-reg R in$
 - $simplify-reg (proj-1-reg (Inf-reg-impl \mathcal{A}))$
 - $) (rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs r)$
- $| rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs (R1Proj i r) = (case i of 0 \Rightarrow$
 - $liftO1 (trim-reg \circ proj-1-reg) (rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs r)$
 - $| - \Rightarrow liftO1 (trim-reg \circ proj-2-reg) (rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs r))$
- $| rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs (R1Union s1 s2) =$
 - $liftO2 (\lambda x y. relabel-reg (reg-union x y)) (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs s1) (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs s2)$
- $| rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs (R1Inter s1 s2) =$
 - $liftO2 (\lambda x y. simplify-reg (reg-intersect x y)) (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs s1) (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs s2)$
- $| rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs (R1Diff s1 s2) = liftO2 (\lambda x y. relabel-reg (trim-reg (difference-reg x y))) (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs s1) (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs s2)$
- $| rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs (R2GTT-Rel g w x) =$
 - $(case w of PRoot \Rightarrow$
 - $(case x of ESsingle \Rightarrow liftO1 (simplify-reg \circ eps-free-reg \circ GTT-to-RR2-root-reg) (gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g)$
 - $| EParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 (simplify-reg \circ eps-free-reg \circ reflcl-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT-to-RR2-root-reg) (gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g)$
 - $| EStrictParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 (simplify-reg \circ eps-free-reg \circ GTT-to-RR2-root-reg) (gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g)$
 - $| PNonRoot \Rightarrow$
 - $(case x of ESsingle \Rightarrow liftO1 (simplify-reg \circ eps-free-reg \circ nhole-ctxt-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT-to-RR2-root-reg) (gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g)$
 - $| EParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 (simplify-reg \circ eps-free-reg \circ nhole-mctxt-reflcl-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT-to-RR2-root-reg) (gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g)$
 - $| EStrictParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 (simplify-reg \circ eps-free-reg \circ nhole-mctxt-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT-to-RR2-root-reg) (gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g))$
 - $| PAny \Rightarrow$
 - $(case x of ESsingle \Rightarrow liftO1 (simplify-reg \circ eps-free-reg \circ ctxt-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT-to-RR2-root-reg) (gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g)$
 - $| EParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 (simplify-reg \circ eps-free-reg \circ parallel-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT-to-RR2-root-reg) (gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g)$
 - $| EStrictParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 (simplify-reg \circ eps-free-reg \circ mctxt-closure-reg (lift-sig-RR2 |` \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT-to-RR2-root-reg) (gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g))$
 - $| rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs (R2Diag s) =$
 - $liftO1 (\lambda x. fmap-funs-reg (\lambda f. (Some f, Some f)) x) (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs s)$
 - $| rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs (R2Prod s1 s2) =$
 - $liftO2 (\lambda x y. simplify-reg (pair-automaton-reg x y)) (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs s1) (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs s2)$
 - $| rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel } \mathcal{F} Rs (R2Inv r) = liftO1 (fmap-funs-reg prod.swap) (rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel }$

```

 $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r$ 
| rr2-of-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } (R2Union \text{ } r1 \text{ } r2) =$ 
  liftO2  $(\lambda \text{ } x \text{ } y. \text{ relabel-reg } (\text{reg-union } x \text{ } y)) \text{ } (rr2\text{-of-rr2-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1) \text{ } (rr2\text{-of-rr2-rel }$ 
 $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2)$ 
| rr2-of-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } (R2Inter \text{ } r1 \text{ } r2) =$ 
  liftO2  $(\lambda \text{ } x \text{ } y. \text{ simplify-reg } (\text{reg-intersect } x \text{ } y)) \text{ } (rr2\text{-of-rr2-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1) \text{ } (rr2\text{-of-rr2-rel }$ 
 $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2)$ 
| rr2-of-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } (R2Diff \text{ } r1 \text{ } r2) =$  liftO2  $(\lambda \text{ } x \text{ } y. \text{ simplify-reg } (\text{difference-reg } x \text{ } y)) \text{ } (rr2\text{-of-rr2-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1) \text{ } (rr2\text{-of-rr2-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2)$ 
| rr2-of-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } (R2Comp \text{ } r1 \text{ } r2) =$  liftO2  $(\lambda \text{ } x \text{ } y. \text{ simplify-reg } (\text{rr2-compositon } \mathcal{F} \text{ } x \text{ } y))$ 
  (rr2-of-rr2-rel  $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1) \text{ } (rr2\text{-of-rr2-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2)$ 

```

abbreviation *lhss* **where**

lhss $R \equiv \text{fst } |\text{ }^t R$

lemma *rr12-of-rr12-rel-correct*:

fixes $Rs :: (('f :: \text{linorder}, 'v) \text{ Term.term} \times ('f, 'v) \text{ Term.term}) \text{ fset list}$
assumes $\forall R \in \text{set } Rs. \text{ lv-trs } (\text{fset } R) \wedge \text{ffunas-trs } R \subseteq \mathcal{F}$
shows $\forall ta1. \text{rr1-of-rr1-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1 = \text{Some } ta1 \longrightarrow \text{RR1-spec } ta1 \text{ (eval-rr1-rel } (\text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \text{ (map fset } Rs) \text{ } r1)$
 $\forall ta2. \text{rr2-of-rr2-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2 = \text{Some } ta2 \longrightarrow \text{RR2-spec } ta2 \text{ (eval-rr2-rel } (\text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \text{ (map fset } Rs) \text{ } r2)$
{proof}

13.4 Misc

lemma *eval-formula-arity-cong*:

assumes $\bigwedge i. i < \text{formula-arity } f \implies \alpha' i = \alpha i$
shows *eval-formula* $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \alpha' f = \text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \alpha f$
{proof}

13.5 Connect semantics to FOL-Fitting

primrec *form-of-formula* :: 'trs formula \Rightarrow (unit, 'trs rr1-rel + 'trs rr2-rel) form
where

form-of-formula ($FRR1 \text{ } r1 \text{ } x$) = $\text{Pred } (\text{Inl } r1) [Var \text{ } x]$
| *form-of-formula* ($FRR2 \text{ } r2 \text{ } x \text{ } y$) = $\text{Pred } (\text{Inr } r2) [Var \text{ } x, \text{ Var } y]$
| *form-of-formula* ($FAnd \text{ } fs$) = $\text{foldr } And \text{ (map form-of-formula } fs) \text{ TT}$
| *form-of-formula* ($FOr \text{ } fs$) = $\text{foldr } Or \text{ (map form-of-formula } fs) \text{ FF}$
| *form-of-formula* ($FNot \text{ } f$) = $\text{Neg } (\text{form-of-formula } f)$
| *form-of-formula* ($FExists \text{ } f$) = $\text{Exists } (\text{And } (\text{Pred } (\text{Inl } R1Terms) [Var \text{ } 0]) \text{ (form-of-formula } f))$
| *form-of-formula* ($FForall \text{ } f$) = $\text{Forall } (\text{Impl } (\text{Pred } (\text{Inl } R1Terms) [Var \text{ } 0]) \text{ (form-of-formula } f))$

fun *for-eval-rel* :: ('f \times nat) set \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) trs list \Rightarrow ftrs rr1-rel + ftrs rr2-rel \Rightarrow
'f gterm list \Rightarrow bool **where**

$\text{for-eval-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } (\text{Inl } r1) [t] \longleftrightarrow t \in \text{eval-rr1-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } r1$
 | $\text{for-eval-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } (\text{Inr } r2) [t, u] \longleftrightarrow (t, u) \in \text{eval-rr2-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } r2$

lemma eval-formula-conv:

$\text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } \alpha \text{ fm} = \text{eval } \alpha \text{ undefined } (\text{for-eval-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs}) \text{ (form-of-formula } f)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

13.6 RRn relations and formulas

lemma shift-rangeI [intro!]:

$\text{range } \alpha \subseteq T \implies x \in T \implies \text{range } (\text{shift } \alpha \ i \ x) \subseteq T$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition formula-relevant where

$\text{formula-relevant } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } vs \text{ fm} \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\forall \alpha \alpha'. \text{range } \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow \text{range } \alpha' \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow \text{map } \alpha \text{ vs} = \text{map } \alpha' \text{ vs}$
 $\longrightarrow \text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } \alpha \text{ fm} \longrightarrow \text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } \alpha' \text{ fm})$

lemma formula-relevant-mono:

$\text{set } vs \subseteq \text{set } ws \implies \text{formula-relevant } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } vs \text{ fm} \implies \text{formula-relevant } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } ws \text{ fm}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma formula-relevantD:

$\text{formula-relevant } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } vs \text{ fm} \implies$
 $\text{range } \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \implies \text{range } \alpha' \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \implies \text{map } \alpha \text{ vs} = \text{map } \alpha' \text{ vs} \implies$
 $\text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } \alpha \text{ fm} \implies \text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } \alpha' \text{ fm}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma trivial-formula-relevant:

assumes $\bigwedge \alpha. \text{range } \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \implies \neg \text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } \alpha \text{ fm}$
shows $\text{formula-relevant } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } vs \text{ fm}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma formula-relevant-0-FExists:

assumes $\text{formula-relevant } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } [0] \text{ fm}$
shows $\text{formula-relevant } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } [] \text{ (FExists fm)}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition formula-spec where

$\text{formula-spec } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } vs \ A \text{ fm} \longleftrightarrow \text{sorted } vs \wedge \text{distinct } vs \wedge$
 $\text{formula-relevant } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } vs \text{ fm} \wedge$
 $\text{RRn-spec } (\text{length } vs) \ A \ \{\text{map } \alpha \text{ vs} \mid \alpha. \text{range } \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \wedge \text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } \alpha \text{ fm}\}$

lemma formula-spec-RRn-spec:

$\text{formula-spec } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } vs \ A \text{ fm} \implies \text{RRn-spec } (\text{length } vs) \ A \ \{\text{map } \alpha \text{ vs} \mid \alpha. \text{range } \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \wedge \text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ Rs } \alpha \text{ fm}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *formula-spec-nt-empty-form-sat*:

$\neg \text{reg-empty } A \implies \text{formula-spec } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } vs \text{ } A \text{ } fm \implies \exists \alpha. \text{range } \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \wedge \text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \alpha \text{ } fm$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *formula-spec-empty*:

$\text{reg-empty } A \implies \text{formula-spec } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } vs \text{ } A \text{ } fm \implies \text{range } \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \implies \text{eval-formula } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \alpha \text{ } fm \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

In each inference step, we obtain a triple consisting of a formula *fm*, a list of relevant variables *vs* (typically a sublist of $[0..<\text{formula-arity } fm]$), and an RRn automaton *A*, such that the property *formula-spec* $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } vs \text{ } A \text{ } fm$ holds.

lemma *false-formula-spec*:

$\text{sorted } vs \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{formula-spec } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } vs \text{ empty-reg } F\text{False}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *true-formula-spec*:

assumes $vs \neq [] \vee \mathcal{T}_G (\text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \neq \{\}$ *sorted vs distinct vs*
shows *formula-spec* (*fset* \mathcal{F}) $Rs \text{ } vs \text{ (true-RRn } \mathcal{F} \text{ (length } vs\text{)) } F\text{True}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *relabel-formula-spec*:

formula-spec $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } vs \text{ } A \text{ } fm \implies \text{formula-spec } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } vs \text{ (relabel-reg } A\text{) } fm$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *trim-formula-spec*:

formula-spec $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } vs \text{ } A \text{ } fm \implies \text{formula-spec } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } vs \text{ (trim-reg } A\text{) } fm$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *fit-permute* :: *nat list* \Rightarrow *nat list* \Rightarrow *nat list* **where**

$\text{fit-permute } vs \text{ } vs' \text{ } vs'' = \text{map } (\lambda v. \text{if } v \in \text{set } vs \text{ then the } (\text{mem-idx } v \text{ } vs) \text{ else length } vs + \text{the } (\text{mem-idx } v \text{ } vs'')) \text{ } vs'$

definition *fit-rrn* :: $('f \times \text{nat}) \text{ fset} \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow (\text{nat}, 'f \text{ option list})$
reg \Rightarrow $(-, 'f \text{ option list}) \text{ reg}$ **where**

$\text{fit-rrn } \mathcal{F} \text{ } vs \text{ } vs' \text{ } A = (\text{let } vs'' = \text{subtract-list-sorted } vs' \text{ } vs \text{ in}$
 $\text{fmap-funs-reg } (\lambda fs. \text{map } ((!) fs) (\text{fit-permute } vs \text{ } vs' \text{ } vs'')))$
 $(\text{fmap-funs-reg } (\text{pad-with-Nones } (\text{length } vs) (\text{length } vs'')) (\text{pair-automaton-reg } A \text{ (true-RRn } \mathcal{F} \text{ (length } vs'')))))$

lemma *the-mem-idx-simp* [*simp*]:

$\text{distinct } xs \implies i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{the } (\text{mem-idx } (xs ! i) \text{ } xs) = i$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *fit-rrn*:

```

assumes spec: formula-spec (fset  $\mathcal{F}$ )  $Rs$   $vs$   $A$   $fm$  and  $vs$ : sorted  $vs'$  distinct  $vs'$ 
set  $vs \subseteq$  set  $vs'$ 
shows formula-spec (fset  $\mathcal{F}$ )  $Rs$   $vs'$  (fit-rrn  $\mathcal{F}$   $vs$   $vs'$   $A$ )  $fm$ 
⟨proof⟩

definition fit-rrns :: ('f × nat) fset ⇒ (ftrs formula × nat list × (nat, 'f option
list) reg) list ⇒
nat list × ((nat, 'f option list) reg) list where
fit-rrns  $\mathcal{F}$  rrns = (let  $vs' =$  fold union-list-sorted (map (fst ∘ snd) rrns) [] in
 $(vs', map (\lambda(fm, vs, ta). relabel-reg (trim-reg (fit-rrn  $\mathcal{F}$  vs vs' ta))) rrns))$ 

lemma sorted-union-list-sortedI [simp]:
sorted  $xs \Rightarrow$  sorted  $ys \Rightarrow$  sorted (union-list-sorted  $xs$   $ys$ )
⟨proof⟩

lemma distinct-union-list-sortedI [simp]:
sorted  $xs \Rightarrow$  sorted  $ys \Rightarrow$  distinct  $xs \Rightarrow$  distinct  $ys \Rightarrow$  distinct (union-list-sorted
 $xs$   $ys$ )
⟨proof⟩

lemma fit-rrns:
assumes infs:  $\bigwedge fvA. fvA \in$  set rrns  $\Rightarrow$  formula-spec (fset  $\mathcal{F}$ )  $Rs$  (fst (snd  $fvA$ ))
(snd (snd  $fvA$ )) (fst  $fvA$ )
assumes ( $vs'$ ,  $tas'$ ) = fit-rrns  $\mathcal{F}$  rrns
shows length  $tas' =$  length rrns  $\wedge i. i <$  length rrns  $\Rightarrow$  formula-spec (fset  $\mathcal{F}$ )
 $Rs$   $vs'$  ( $tas' ! i$ ) (fst (rrns !  $i$ ))
distinct  $vs'$  sorted  $vs'$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

13.7 Building blocks

```

definition for-rrn where
for-rrn  $tas =$  fold ( $\lambda A B. relabel-reg (reg-union A B)$ )  $tas$  (Reg {||} (TA {||} {||}))

lemma for-rrn:
assumes length  $tas =$  length  $fs \wedge i. i <$  length  $fs \Rightarrow$  formula-spec  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$   $vs$  ( $tas$  !  $i$ ) ( $fs$  !  $i$ )
and  $vs$ : sorted  $vs$  distinct  $vs$ 
shows formula-spec  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$   $vs$  (for-rrn  $tas$ ) (For  $fs$ )
⟨proof⟩

fun fand-rrn where
fand-rrn  $\mathcal{F}$  [] = true-RRn  $\mathcal{F}$  n
| fand-rrn  $\mathcal{F}$   $n$  ( $A \# tas$ ) = fold ( $\lambda A B. simplify-reg (reg-intersect A B)$ )  $tas$   $A$ 

lemma fand-rrn:
assumes  $\mathcal{T}_G$  (fset  $\mathcal{F}$ ) ≠ {} length  $tas =$  length  $fs \wedge i. i <$  length  $fs \Rightarrow$  for-
mula-spec (fset  $\mathcal{F}$ )  $Rs$   $vs$  ( $tas$  !  $i$ ) ( $fs$  !  $i$ )
and  $vs$ : sorted  $vs$  distinct  $vs$ 

```

shows formula-spec (*fset* \mathcal{F}) *Rs* *vs* (*fand-rrn* \mathcal{F} (*length* *vs*) *tas*) (*FAnd* *fs*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

13.7.1 IExists inference rule

lemma *lift-fun-gpairD*:

map-gterm *lift-fun* *s* = *gpair* *t u* \implies *t* = *s*
map-gterm *lift-fun* *s* = *gpair* *t u* \implies *u* = *s*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *upd-bruijn* :: nat list \Rightarrow nat list **where**
upd-bruijn *vs* = *tl* (*map* ($\lambda x. x - 1$) *vs*)

lemma *upd-bruijn-length[simp]*:

length (*upd-bruijn* *vs*) = *length* *vs* - 1
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pres-sorted-dec*:

sorted *xs* \implies *sorted* (*map* ($\lambda x. x - Suc 0$) *xs*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *upd-bruijn-pres-sorted*:

sorted *xs* \implies *sorted* (*upd-bruijn* *xs*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pres-distinct-not-0-list-dec*:

distinct *xs* \implies 0 \notin *set* *xs* \implies *distinct* (*map* ($\lambda x. x - Suc 0$) *xs*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *upd-bruijn-pres-distinct*:

assumes *sorted* *xs* *distinct* *xs*
shows *distinct* (*upd-bruijn* *xs*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *upd-bruijn-relevant-inv*:

assumes *sorted* *vs* *distinct* *vs* 0 \in *set* *vs*
and $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set}(\text{upd-bruijn } vs) \implies \alpha x = \alpha' x$
shows $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set} vs \implies (\text{shift } \alpha 0 z) x = (\text{shift } \alpha' 0 z) x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ExistsI-upd-bruijn-0*:

assumes *sorted* *vs* *distinct* *vs* 0 \in *set* *vs* formula-relevant \mathcal{F} *Rs* *vs* *fm*
shows formula-relevant \mathcal{F} *Rs* (*upd-bruijn* *vs*) (*FExists* *fm*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare *subsetI[rule del]*

lemma *ExistsI-upd-bruijn-no-0*:

assumes 0 \notin *set* *vs* **and** formula-relevant \mathcal{F} *Rs* *vs* *fm*
shows formula-relevant \mathcal{F} *Rs* (*map* ($\lambda x. x - Suc 0$) *vs*) (*FExists* *fm*)

$\langle proof \rangle$

definition shift-right where
 $shift\text{-right } \alpha \equiv \lambda i. \alpha(i + 1)$

lemma shift-right-nt-0:
 $i \neq 0 \implies \alpha(i) = shift\text{-right } \alpha(i - Suc 0)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma shift-shift-right-id [simp]:
 $shift(shift\text{-right } \alpha) 0 (\alpha 0) = \alpha$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma shift-right-rangeI [intro]:
 $range \alpha \subseteq T \implies range(shift\text{-right } \alpha) \subseteq T$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma eval-formula-shift-right-eval:
 $eval\text{-formula } \mathcal{F} R s \alpha f m \implies eval\text{-formula } \mathcal{F} R s (shift(shift\text{-right } \alpha) 0 (\alpha 0)) f m$
 $eval\text{-formula } \mathcal{F} R s (shift(shift\text{-right } \alpha) 0 (\alpha 0)) f m \implies eval\text{-formula } \mathcal{F} R s \alpha f m$
 $\langle proof \rangle$
declare subsetI[intro!]

lemma nt-rel-0-trivial-shift:
assumes $0 \notin set vs$
shows $\{map \alpha vs | \alpha. range \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \wedge eval\text{-formula } \mathcal{F} R s \alpha f m\} =$
 $\{map(\lambda x. \alpha(x - Suc 0)) vs | \alpha. range \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \wedge (\exists z \in \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}. eval\text{-formula } \mathcal{F} R s (\alpha(0:z)) f m)\}$
(is ?Ls = ?Rs)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma relevant-vars-upd-bruijn-tl:
assumes sorted vs distinct vs
shows map(shift-right alpha)(upd-bruijn vs) = tl(map alpha vs)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma drop-upd-bruijn-set:
assumes sorted vs distinct vs
shows drop 1 ` {map alpha vs | alpha. range alpha ⊆ T_G F ∧ eval-formula F R s alpha f m} =
 $\{map \alpha (upd\text{-bruijn } vs) | \alpha. range \alpha \subseteq \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F} \wedge (\exists z \in \mathcal{T}_G \mathcal{F}. eval\text{-formula } \mathcal{F} R s (\alpha(0:z)) f m)\}$
(is ?Ls = ?Rs)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma closed-sat-form-env-dom:
assumes formula-relevant F R s [] (FExists f m) range alpha ⊆ T_G F eval-formula F R s alpha f m
shows {[alpha 0] | alpha. range alpha ⊆ T_G F ∧ (∃ z ∈ T_G F. eval-formula F R s (alpha(0:z)) f m)} = {[t] | t. t ∈ T_G F}

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *find-append*:

find P (xs @ ys) = (if find P xs ≠ None then find P xs else find P ys)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

13.8 Checking inferences

derive *linorder ext-step pos-step gtt-rel rr1-rel rr2-rel ftrs*
derive *compare ext-step pos-step gtt-rel rr1-rel rr2-rel ftrs*

```

fun check-inference :: (('f × nat) fset ⇒ ('f, 'v) fin-trs list ⇒ ftrs rr1-rel ⇒ (nat, 'f) reg option)
    ⇒ (('f × nat) fset ⇒ ('f, 'v) fin-trs list ⇒ ftrs rr2-rel ⇒ (nat, 'f option × 'f option) reg option)
    ⇒ ('f × nat) fset ⇒ ('f :: compare, 'v) fin-trs list
    ⇒ (ftrs formula × nat list × (nat, 'f option list) reg) list
    ⇒ (nat × ftrs inference × ftrs formula × info list)
    ⇒ (ftrs formula × nat list × (nat, 'f option list) reg) option where
check-inference rr1c rr2c F Rs infs (l, step, fm, is) = do {
    guard (l = length infs);
    case step of
        IRR1 s x ⇒ do {
            guard (fm = FRR1 s x);
            liftO1 (λta. (FRR1 s x, [x], fmap-funs-reg (λf. [Some f]) ta)) (rr1c F Rs s)
        }
        | IRR2 r x y ⇒ do {
            guard (fm = FRR2 r x y);
            case compare x y of
                Lt ⇒ liftO1 (λta. (FRR2 r x y, [x, y], fmap-funs-reg (λ(f, g). [f, g]) ta))
                (rr2c F Rs r)
                | Eq ⇒ liftO1 (λta. (FRR2 r x y, [x], fmap-funs-reg (λf. [Some f]) ta))
                (liftO1 (simplify-reg ∘ proj-1-reg)
                (liftO2 (λ t1 t2. simplify-reg (reg-intersect t1 t2)) (rr2c F Rs r) (rr2c F
                Rs (R2Diag R1Terms)))
                | Gt ⇒ liftO1 (λta. (FRR2 r x y, [y, x], fmap-funs-reg (λ(f, g). [g, f]) ta))
                (rr2c F Rs r)
            }
            | IAnd ls ⇒ do {
                guard (∀ l' ∈ set ls. l' < l);
                guard (fm = FAnd (map (λl'. fst (infs ! l')) ls));
                let (vs', tas') = fit-rrns F (map ((!) infs) ls) in
                Some (fm, vs', fand-rrn F (length vs') tas')
            }
            | IOr ls ⇒ do {
                guard (∀ l' ∈ set ls. l' < l);
                guard (fm = FOr (map (λl'. fst (infs ! l')) ls));
                let (vs', tas') = fit-rrns F (map ((!) infs) ls) in
            }
        }

```

```

    Some (fm, vs', for-rrn tas')
}
| INot l' => do {
  guard (l' < l);
  guard (fm = FNot (fst (infs ! l')));
  let (vs', tas') = snd (infs ! l');
  Some (fm, vs', simplify-reg (difference-reg (true-RRn F (length vs')) tas'))
}
| IExists l' => do {
  guard (l' < l);
  guard (fm = FExists (fst (infs ! l')));
  let (vs', tas') = snd (infs ! l');
  if length vs' = 0 then Some (fm, [], tas') else
    if reg-empty tas' then Some (fm, [], empty-reg)
    else if 0 ∉ set vs' then Some (fm, map (λ x. x - 1) vs', tas')
    else if 1 = length vs' then Some (fm, [], true-RRn F 0)
    else Some (fm, upd-bruijn vs', rrn-drop-fst tas')
}
| IRename l' vs => guard (l' < l) ≫ None
| INNFFPlus l' => do {
  guard (l' < l);
  let fm' = fst (infs ! l');
  guard (ord-form-list-aci (nnf-to-list-aci (nnf (form-of-formula fm'))) =
ord-form-list-aci (nnf-to-list-aci (nnf (form-of-formula fm))));
  Some (fm, snd (infs ! l'))
}
| IRepl eq pos l' => guard (l' < l) ≫ None
}

```

lemma RRn-spec-true-RRn:

RRn-spec (Suc 0) (true-RRn F (Suc 0)) {[t] | t ∈ T_G (fset F)}
(proof)

lemma check-inference-correct:

assumes sig: T_G (fset F) ≠ {} **and** Rs: ∀ R ∈ set Rs. lv-trs (fset R) ∧ ffunas-trs R ⊆ F
assumes infs: ⋀ fvA. fvA ∈ set infs ⇒ formula-spec (fset F) (map fset Rs) (fst (snd fvA)) (snd (snd fvA)) (fst fvA)
assumes inf: check-inference rr1c rr2c F Rs infs (l, step, fm, is) = Some (fm', vs, A')
assumes rr1: ⋀ r1. ∀ ta1. rr1c F Rs r1 = Some ta1 → RR1-spec ta1 (eval-rr1-rel (fset F) (map fset Rs) r1)
assumes rr2: ⋀ r2. ∀ ta2. rr2c F Rs r2 = Some ta2 → RR2-spec ta2 (eval-rr2-rel (fset F) (map fset Rs) r2)
shows l = length infs ∧ fm = fm' ∧ formula-spec (fset F) (map fset Rs) vs A'
(proof)

```

end
theory FOR-Check-Impl
imports FOR-Check
  Regular-Tree-Relations.Regular-Relation-Impl
  NF-Impl
begin

definition ftrancl-eps-free-closures  $\mathcal{A}$  = eps-free-automata (eps  $\mathcal{A}$ )  $\mathcal{A}$ 
abbreviation ftrancl-eps-free-reg  $\mathcal{A}$  ≡ Reg (fin  $\mathcal{A}$ ) (ftrancl-eps-free-closures (ta  $\mathcal{A}$ ))

lemma ftrancl-eps-free-ta-derI:
  ( $\text{eps } \mathcal{A}$ ) $^+| = \text{eps } \mathcal{A} \implies \text{ta-der } (\text{ftrancl-eps-free-closures } \mathcal{A}) \text{ (term-of-gterm } t) =$ 
   $\text{ta-der } \mathcal{A} \text{ (term-of-gterm } t)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma L-ftrancl-eps-free-closuresI:
  ( $\text{eps } (\text{ta } \mathcal{A})$ ) $^+| = \text{eps } (\text{ta } \mathcal{A}) \implies \mathcal{L} (\text{ftrancl-eps-free-reg } \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

definition root-step  $R \mathcal{F}$  ≡ (let (TA1, TA2) = agtt-grrstep  $R \mathcal{F}$  in
  (ftrancl-eps-free-closures TA1, TA2))

definition AGTT-trancl-eps-free :: ('q, 'f) gtt  $\Rightarrow$  ('q + 'q, 'f) gtt where
  AGTT-trancl-eps-free  $\mathcal{G}$  = (let ( $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$ ) = AGTT-trancl  $\mathcal{G}$  in
  (ftrancl-eps-free-closures  $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$ ))

definition GTT-trancl-eps-free where
  GTT-trancl-eps-free  $\mathcal{G}$  = (let ( $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$ ) = GTT-trancl  $\mathcal{G}$  in
  (ftrancl-eps-free-closures  $\mathcal{A}$ ,
   ftrancl-eps-free-closures  $\mathcal{B}$ ))

definition AGTT-comp-eps-free where
  AGTT-comp-eps-free  $\mathcal{G}_1 \mathcal{G}_2$  = (let ( $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$ ) = AGTT-comp'  $\mathcal{G}_1 \mathcal{G}_2$  in
  (ftrancl-eps-free-closures  $\mathcal{A}$ , ftrancl-eps-free-closures  $\mathcal{B}$ ))

definition GTT-comp-eps-free where
  GTT-comp-eps-free  $\mathcal{G}_1 \mathcal{G}_2$  = (let ( $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$ ) = GTT-comp'  $\mathcal{G}_1 \mathcal{G}_2$  in
  (ftrancl-eps-free-closures  $\mathcal{A}$ , ftrancl-eps-free-closures  $\mathcal{B}$ ))

lemma eps-free-relable [simp]:
  is-gtt-eps-free (relabel-gtt  $\mathcal{G}$ ) = is-gtt-eps-free  $\mathcal{G}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma eps-free-prod-swap:
  is-gtt-eps-free ( $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$ )  $\implies$  is-gtt-eps-free ( $\mathcal{B}$ ,  $\mathcal{A}$ )

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eps-free-root-step*:
 is-gtt-eps-free (*root-step R F*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eps-free-AGTT-trancl-eps-free*:
 is-gtt-eps-free G \implies *is-gtt-eps-free* (*AGTT-trancl-eps-free G*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eps-free-GTT-trancl-eps-free*:
 is-gtt-eps-free G \implies *is-gtt-eps-free* (*GTT-trancl-eps-free G*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eps-free-AGTT-comp-eps-free*:
 is-gtt-eps-free G₂ \implies *is-gtt-eps-free* (*AGTT-comp-eps-free G₁ G₂*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eps-free-GTT-comp-eps-free*:
 is-gtt-eps-free (*GTT-comp-eps-free G₁ G₂*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas *eps-free-const* =
 eps-free-prod-swap
 eps-free-root-step
 eps-free-AGTT-trancl-eps-free
 eps-free-GTT-trancl-eps-free
 eps-free-AGTT-comp-eps-free
 eps-free-GTT-comp-eps-free

lemma *agtt-lang-derI*:
 assumes $\wedge t. ta\text{-der} (\text{fst } A) (\text{term-of-gterm } t) = ta\text{-der} (\text{fst } B) (\text{term-of-gterm } t)$
 and $\wedge t. ta\text{-der} (\text{snd } A) (\text{term-of-gterm } t) = ta\text{-der} (\text{snd } B) (\text{term-of-gterm } t)$
 shows *agtt-lang A* = *agtt-lang B* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *agtt-lang-root-step-conv*:
 agtt-lang (*root-step R F*) = *agtt-lang* (*agtt-grrstep R F*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *agtt-lang-AGTT-trancl-eps-free-conv*:
 assumes *is-gtt-eps-free G*
 shows *agtt-lang* (*AGTT-trancl-eps-free G*) = *agtt-lang* (*AGTT-trancl G*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *agtt-lang-GTT-trancl-eps-free-conv*:
 assumes *is-gtt-eps-free G*
 shows *agtt-lang* (*GTT-trancl-eps-free G*) = *agtt-lang* (*GTT-trancl G*)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *agtt-lang-AGTT-comp-eps-free-conv*:

assumes *is-gtt-eps-free* \mathcal{G}_1 *is-gtt-eps-free* \mathcal{G}_2

shows *agtt-lang* (*AGTT-comp-eps-free* $\mathcal{G}_1 \mathcal{G}_2$) = *agtt-lang* (*AGTT-comp'* $\mathcal{G}_1 \mathcal{G}_2$)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *agtt-lang-GTT-comp-eps-free-conv*:

assumes *is-gtt-eps-free* \mathcal{G}_1 *is-gtt-eps-free* \mathcal{G}_2

shows *agtt-lang* (*GTT-comp-eps-free* $\mathcal{G}_1 \mathcal{G}_2$) = *agtt-lang* (*GTT-comp'* $\mathcal{G}_1 \mathcal{G}_2$)

$\langle proof \rangle$

fun *gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* :: $('f \times nat) fset \Rightarrow ('f :: linorder, 'v) fin-trs list \Rightarrow ftrs$
gtt-rel $\Rightarrow (nat, 'f)$ *gtt option where*

gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl $\mathcal{F} Rs (ARoot is) = liftO1 (\lambda R. relabel-gtt (root-step R \mathcal{F}))$
 $(is-to-trs' Rs is)$

| *gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs (GInv g) = liftO1 prod.swap (gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl \mathcal{F} Rs g)$

| *gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs (AUnion g1 g2) = liftO2 (\lambda g1 g2. relabel-gtt (AGTT-union' g1 g2))$ (*gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs g1$) (*gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs g2$)

| *gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs (ATranc1 g) = liftO1 (relabel-gtt \circ AGTT-tranc1-eps-free)$ (*gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs g$)

| *gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs (GTranc1 g) = liftO1 GTT-tranc1-eps-free (gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl \mathcal{F} Rs g)$

| *gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs (AComp g1 g2) = liftO2 (\lambda g1 g2. relabel-gtt (AGTT-comp-eps-free g1 g2))$ (*gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs g1$) (*gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs g2$)

| *gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs (GComp g1 g2) = liftO2 (\lambda g1 g2. relabel-gtt (GTT-comp-eps-free g1 g2))$ (*gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs g1$) (*gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl* $\mathcal{F} Rs g2$)

lemma *gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl-is-gtt-eps-free*:

gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl $\mathcal{F} Rs g = Some g' \implies is-gtt-eps-free g'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl-gtt-of-gtt-rel*:

gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl $\mathcal{F} Rs g \neq None \longleftrightarrow gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g \neq None$ (**is** ? $Ls \longleftrightarrow$? Rs)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl-sound*:

gtt-of-gtt-rel-impl $\mathcal{F} Rs g = Some g' \implies gtt-of-gtt-rel \mathcal{F} Rs g = Some g'' \implies$
 $agtt-lang g' = agtt-lang g''$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *L-eps-free-nhole-ctxt-closure-reg*:

assumes *is-ta-eps-free* (*ta* \mathcal{A})

shows $\mathcal{L} (ftranc1-eps-free-reg (nhole-ctxt-closure-reg \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A})) = \mathcal{L} (nhole-ctxt-closure-reg \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma L-eps-free-ctxt-closure-reg:
  assumes is-ta-eps-free (ta A)
  shows L (ftrancl-eps-free-reg (ctxt-closure-reg F A)) = L (ctxt-closure-reg F A)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma L-eps-free-parallel-closure-reg:
  assumes is-ta-eps-free (ta A)
  shows L (ftrancl-eps-free-reg (parallel-closure-reg F A)) = L (parallel-closure-reg F A)
  ⟨proof⟩

abbreviation eps-free-reg' S R ≡ Reg (fin R) (eps-free-automata S (ta R))

definition eps-free-mctxt-closure-reg F A =
  (let B = mctxt-closure-reg F A in
  eps-free-reg' ((λ p. (fst p, Inr cl-state)) |`| (eps (ta B)) |U| eps (ta B)) B)

definition eps-free-nhole-mctxt-reflcl-reg F A =
  (let B = nhole-mctxt-reflcl-reg F A in
  eps-free-reg' ((λ p. (fst p, Inl (Inr cl-state))) |`| (eps (ta B)) |U| eps (ta B)) B)

definition eps-free-nhole-mctxt-closure-reg F A =
  (let B = nhole-mctxt-closure-reg F A in
  eps-free-reg' ((λ p. (fst p, (Inr cl-state))) |`| (eps (ta B)) |U| eps (ta B)) B)

lemma L-eps-free-reg'I:
  (eps (ta A))|+| = S ⇒ L (eps-free-reg' S A) = L A
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma L-eps-free-mctxt-closure-reg:
  assumes is-ta-eps-free (ta A)
  shows L (eps-free-mctxt-closure-reg F A) = L (mctxt-closure-reg F A) ⟨proof⟩

lemma L-eps-free-nhole-mctxt-reflcl-reg:
  assumes is-ta-eps-free (ta A)
  shows L (eps-free-nhole-mctxt-reflcl-reg F A) = L (nhole-mctxt-reflcl-reg F A)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma L-eps-free-nhole-mctxt-closure-reg:
  assumes is-ta-eps-free (ta A)
  shows L (eps-free-nhole-mctxt-closure-reg F A) = L (nhole-mctxt-closure-reg F A) ⟨proof⟩

fun rr1-of-rr1-rel-impl :: ('f × nat) fset ⇒ ('f :: linorder, 'v) fin-trs list ⇒ ftrs
rr1-rel ⇒ (nat, 'f) reg option
and rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl :: ('f × nat) fset ⇒ ('f, 'v) fin-trs list ⇒ ftrs
rr2-rel ⇒ (nat, 'f option × 'f option) reg option where
  rr1-of-rr1-rel-impl F Rs R1Terms = Some (relabel-reg (term-reg F))
  | rr1-of-rr1-rel-impl F Rs (R1NF is) = liftO1 (λR. (simplify-reg (nf-reg (fst |`| R)

```

$\mathcal{F}))$ (*is-to-trs'* Rs *is*)
| $rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ (R1Inf \ r) = liftO1 \ (\lambda R.$
 $let \mathcal{A} = trim\text{-}reg \ R \ in$
 $simplify\text{-}reg \ (proj\text{-}1\text{-}reg \ (Inf\text{-}reg\text{-}impl \ \mathcal{A}))$
 $) \ (rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ r)$
| $rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ (R1Proj \ i \ r) = (case \ i \ of \ 0 \Rightarrow$
 $liftO1 \ (trim\text{-}reg} \circ proj\text{-}1\text{-}reg) \ (rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ r)$
 $| - \Rightarrow liftO1 \ (trim\text{-}reg} \circ proj\text{-}2\text{-}reg) \ (rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ r))$
| $rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ (R1Union \ s1 \ s2) =$
 $liftO2 \ (\lambda x \ y. \ relabel\text{-}reg \ (reg\text{-}union \ x \ y)) \ (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ s1) \ (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ s2)$
| $rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ (R1Inter \ s1 \ s2) =$
 $liftO2 \ (\lambda x \ y. \ simplify\text{-}reg \ (reg\text{-}intersect \ x \ y)) \ (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ s1)$
 $(rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ s2)$
| $rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ (R1Diff \ s1 \ s2) = liftO2 \ (\lambda x \ y. \ relabel\text{-}reg \ (trim\text{-}reg$
 $(difference\text{-}reg \ x \ y))) \ (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ s1) \ (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ s2)$

| $rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ (R2GTT\text{-}Rel \ g \ w \ x) =$
 $(case \ w \ of \ PRoot \Rightarrow$
 $(case \ x \ of \ ESingle \Rightarrow liftO1 \ (simplify\text{-}reg} \circ GTT\text{-}to\text{-}RR2\text{-}root\text{-}reg) \ (gtt\text{-}of\text{-}gtt\text{-}rel\text{-}impl$
 $\mathcal{F} \ Rs \ g)$
 $| EParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 \ (simplify\text{-}reg} \circ reflcl\text{-}reg \ (lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \ |` \ \mathcal{F}) \circ$
 $GTT\text{-}to\text{-}RR2\text{-}root\text{-}reg) \ (gtt\text{-}of\text{-}gtt\text{-}rel\text{-}impl \ \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ g)$
 $| EStrictParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 \ (simplify\text{-}reg} \circ GTT\text{-}to\text{-}RR2\text{-}root\text{-}reg) \ (gtt\text{-}of\text{-}gtt\text{-}rel\text{-}impl$
 $\mathcal{F} \ Rs \ g))$
 $| PNonRoot \Rightarrow$
 $(case \ x \ of \ ESingle \Rightarrow liftO1 \ (simplify\text{-}reg} \circ ftranc1\text{-}eps\text{-}free\text{-}reg} \circ nhole\text{-}ctxt\text{-}closure\text{-}reg$
 $(lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \ |` \ \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT\text{-}to\text{-}RR2\text{-}root\text{-}reg) \ (gtt\text{-}of\text{-}gtt\text{-}rel\text{-}impl \ \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ g)$
 $| EParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 \ (simplify\text{-}reg} \circ eps\text{-}free\text{-}nhole\text{-}mctxt\text{-}reflcl\text{-}reg \ (lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2$
 $|` \ \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT\text{-}to\text{-}RR2\text{-}root\text{-}reg) \ (gtt\text{-}of\text{-}gtt\text{-}rel\text{-}impl \ \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ g)$
 $| EStrictParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 \ (simplify\text{-}reg} \circ eps\text{-}free\text{-}nhole\text{-}mctxt\text{-}closure\text{-}reg$
 $(lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \ |` \ \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT\text{-}to\text{-}RR2\text{-}root\text{-}reg) \ (gtt\text{-}of\text{-}gtt\text{-}rel\text{-}impl \ \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ g))$
 $| PAny \Rightarrow$
 $(case \ x \ of \ ESingle \Rightarrow liftO1 \ (simplify\text{-}reg} \circ ftranc1\text{-}eps\text{-}free\text{-}reg} \circ ctxt\text{-}closure\text{-}reg$
 $(lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \ |` \ \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT\text{-}to\text{-}RR2\text{-}root\text{-}reg) \ (gtt\text{-}of\text{-}gtt\text{-}rel\text{-}impl \ \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ g)$
 $| EParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 \ (simplify\text{-}reg} \circ ftranc1\text{-}eps\text{-}free\text{-}reg} \circ parallel\text{-}closure\text{-}reg$
 $(lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2 \ |` \ \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT\text{-}to\text{-}RR2\text{-}root\text{-}reg) \ (gtt\text{-}of\text{-}gtt\text{-}rel\text{-}impl \ \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ g)$
 $| EStrictParallel \Rightarrow liftO1 \ (simplify\text{-}reg} \circ eps\text{-}free\text{-}mctxt\text{-}closure\text{-}reg \ (lift\text{-}sig\text{-}RR2$
 $|` \ \mathcal{F}) \circ GTT\text{-}to\text{-}RR2\text{-}root\text{-}reg) \ (gtt\text{-}of\text{-}gtt\text{-}rel\text{-}impl \ \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ g))$
| $rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ (R2Diag \ s) =$
 $liftO1 \ (\lambda x. \ fmap\text{-}fun\text{-}reg \ (\lambda f. \ (Some \ f, \ Some \ f)) \ x) \ (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs$
 $s)$
| $rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ (R2Prod \ s1 \ s2) =$
 $liftO2 \ (\lambda x \ y. \ simplify\text{-}reg \ (pair\text{-}automaton\text{-}reg \ x \ y)) \ (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs$
 $s1) \ (rr1\text{-of-}rr1\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ s2)$
| $rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ (R2Inv \ r) = liftO1 \ (fmap\text{-}fun\text{-}reg \ prod\text{-}swap) \ (rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl}$
 $\mathcal{F} \ Rs \ r)$
| $rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ (R2Union \ r1 \ r2) =$
 $liftO2 \ (\lambda x \ y. \ relabel\text{-}reg \ (reg\text{-}union \ x \ y)) \ (rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \ Rs \ r1) \ (rr2\text{-of-}rr2\text{-rel-impl}$

$\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2)$
 | rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } (R2Inter \text{ } r1 \text{ } r2) =$
 $liftO2 (\lambda x y. simplify-reg (reg-intersect x y)) (rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1)$
 $(rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2)$
 | rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } (R2Diff \text{ } r1 \text{ } r2) = liftO2 (\lambda x y. simplify-reg (difference-reg x y)) (rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1) (rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2)$
 | rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } (R2Comp \text{ } r1 \text{ } r2) = liftO2 (\lambda x y. simplify-reg (rr2-compositon \mathcal{F} \text{ } x \text{ } y))$
 $(rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1) (rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2)$

lemmas ta-simp-unfold = simplify-reg-def relabel-reg-def trim-reg-def relabel-ta-def term-reg-def

lemma is-ta-eps-free-trim-reg [intro!]:
 is-ta-eps-free (ta R) \implies is-ta-eps-free (ta (trim-reg R))
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma is-ta-eps-free-relabel-reg [intro!]:
 is-ta-eps-free (ta R) \implies is-ta-eps-free (ta (relabel-reg R))
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma is-ta-eps-free-simplify-reg [intro!]:
 is-ta-eps-free (ta R) \implies is-ta-eps-free (ta (simplify-reg R))
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma is-ta-emptyI [simp]:
 is-ta-eps-free (TA R {||}) \longleftrightarrow True
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma is-ta-empty-trim-reg:
 is-ta-eps-free (ta A) \implies eps (ta (trim-reg A)) = {||}
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma is-proj-ta-eps-empty:
 is-ta-eps-free (ta R) \implies is-ta-eps-free (ta (proj-1-reg R))
 is-ta-eps-free (ta R) \implies is-ta-eps-free (ta (proj-2-reg R))
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma is-pod-ta-eps-empty:
 is-ta-eps-free (ta R) \implies is-ta-eps-free (ta L) \implies is-ta-eps-free (ta (reg-intersect R L))
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma is-fmap-funs-reg-eps-empty:
 is-ta-eps-free (ta R) \implies is-ta-eps-free (ta (fmap-funs-reg f R))
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma is-collapse-automaton-reg-eps-empty:
 is-ta-eps-free (ta R) \implies is-ta-eps-free (ta (collapse-automaton-reg R))
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *is-pair-automaton-reg-eps-empty*:
 $\text{is-ta-eps-free}(\text{ta } R) \implies \text{is-ta-eps-free}(\text{ta } L) \implies \text{is-ta-eps-free}(\text{ta } (\text{pair-automaton-reg } R \text{ } L))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-reflcl-automaton-eps-free*:
 $\text{is-ta-eps-free } A \implies \text{is-ta-eps-free}(\text{reflcl-automaton } (\text{lift-sig-RR2} \mid \mid \mathcal{F}) \text{ } A)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-GTT-to-RR2-root-eps-empty*:
 $\text{is-gtt-eps-free } \mathcal{G} \implies \text{is-ta-eps-free}(\text{GTT-to-RR2-root } \mathcal{G})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-term-automata-eps-empty*:
 $\text{is-ta-eps-free}(\text{ta } (\text{term-reg } \mathcal{F})) \longleftrightarrow \text{True}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-ta-eps-free-eps-free-automata [simp]*:
 $\text{is-ta-eps-free}(\text{eps-free-automata } S \text{ } R) \longleftrightarrow \text{True}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl-eps-free*:
shows $\forall A. \text{rr1-of-rr1-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1 = \text{Some } A \implies \text{is-ta-eps-free}(\text{ta } A)$
 $\forall A. \text{rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2 = \text{Some } A \implies \text{is-ta-eps-free}(\text{ta } A)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rr-of-rr-rel-impl-complete*:
 $\text{rr1-of-rr1-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1 \neq \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{rr1-of-rr1-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1 \neq \text{None}$
 $\text{rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2 \neq \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{rr2-of-rr2-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2 \neq \text{None}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *\mathcal{Q}_r -fmap-funs-reg [simp]*:
 $\mathcal{Q}_r(\text{fmap-funs-reg } f \text{ } \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{Q}_r \mathcal{A}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ta-reachable-fmap-funs-reg [simp]*:
 $\text{ta-reachable}(\text{ta } (\text{fmap-funs-reg } f \text{ } \mathcal{A})) = \text{ta-reachable}(\text{ta } \mathcal{A})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *collapse-reg-cong*:
 $\mathcal{Q}_r \mathcal{A} \sqsubseteq \text{ta-reachable}(\text{ta } \mathcal{A}) \implies \mathcal{Q}_r \mathcal{B} \sqsubseteq \text{ta-reachable}(\text{ta } \mathcal{B}) \implies \mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B}$
 $\implies \mathcal{L}(\text{collapse-automaton-reg } \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L}(\text{collapse-automaton-reg } \mathcal{B})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *\mathcal{L} -fmap-funs-reg-cong*:
 $\mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B} \implies \mathcal{L}(\text{fmap-funs-reg } h \text{ } \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L}(\text{fmap-funs-reg } h \text{ } \mathcal{B})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma \mathcal{L} -pair-automaton-reg-cong:

$\mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B} \implies \mathcal{L} \mathcal{C} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{D} \implies \mathcal{L} (\text{pair-automaton-reg } \mathcal{A} \mathcal{C}) = \mathcal{L} (\text{pair-automaton-reg } \mathcal{B} \mathcal{D})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma \mathcal{L} -nhole-ctxt-closure-reg-cong:

$\mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B} \implies \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{G} \implies \mathcal{L} (\text{nhole-ctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} (\text{nhole-ctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{G} \mathcal{B})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma \mathcal{L} -nhole-mctxt-closure-reg-cong:

$\mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B} \implies \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{G} \implies \mathcal{L} (\text{nhole-mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} (\text{nhole-mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{G} \mathcal{B})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma \mathcal{L} -ctxt-closure-reg-cong:

$\mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B} \implies \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{G} \implies \mathcal{L} (\text{ctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} (\text{ctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{G} \mathcal{B})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma \mathcal{L} -parallel-closure-reg-cong:

$\mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B} \implies \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{G} \implies \mathcal{L} (\text{parallel-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} (\text{parallel-closure-reg } \mathcal{G} \mathcal{B})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma \mathcal{L} -mctxt-closure-reg-cong:

$\mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B} \implies \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{G} \implies \mathcal{L} (\text{mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} (\text{mctxt-closure-reg } \mathcal{G} \mathcal{B})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma \mathcal{L} -nhole-mctxt-refcl-reg-cong:

$\mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B} \implies \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{G} \implies \mathcal{L} (\text{nhole-mctxt-refcl-reg } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} (\text{nhole-mctxt-refcl-reg } \mathcal{G} \mathcal{B})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare equalityI[rule del]

declare fsubsetI[rule del]

lemma \mathcal{L} -proj-1-reg-cong:

$\mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B} \implies \mathcal{L} (\text{proj-1-reg } \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} (\text{proj-1-reg } \mathcal{B})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma \mathcal{L} -proj-2-reg-cong:

$\mathcal{L} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L} \mathcal{B} \implies \mathcal{L} (\text{proj-2-reg } \mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{L} (\text{proj-2-reg } \mathcal{B})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl-sound:

assumes $\forall R \in \text{set } Rs. \text{lv-trs } (\text{fset } R) \wedge \text{ffunas-trs } R \mid\subseteq \mathcal{F}$
shows $\bigwedge A B. \text{rr1-of-rr1-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1 = \text{Some } A \implies \text{rr1-of-rr1-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1 = \text{Some } B \implies \mathcal{L} \text{ } A = \mathcal{L} \text{ } B$
 $\bigwedge A B. \text{rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2 = \text{Some } A \implies \text{rr2-of-rr2-rel } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2 =$

$\text{Some } B \implies \mathcal{L} A = \mathcal{L} B$
(proof)
declare equalityI[intro!]
declare fsubsetI[intro!]

lemma rr12-of-rr12-rel-impl-correct:
assumes $\forall R \in \text{set } Rs. \text{lv-trs}(\text{fset } R) \wedge \text{ffunas-trs } R \subseteq \mathcal{F}$
shows $\forall ta1. \text{rr1-of-rr1-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r1 = \text{Some } ta1 \longrightarrow \text{RR1-spec } ta1 \text{ (eval-rr1-rel } (\text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \text{ (map fset } Rs) \text{ } r1)$
 $\forall ta2. \text{rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } r2 = \text{Some } ta2 \longrightarrow \text{RR2-spec } ta2 \text{ (eval-rr2-rel } (\text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \text{ (map fset } Rs) \text{ } r2)$
(proof)

lemma check-inference-rrn-impl-correct:
assumes sig: $\mathcal{T}_G(\text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \neq \{\}$ **and** Rs: $\forall R \in \text{set } Rs. \text{lv-trs}(\text{fset } R) \wedge \text{ffunas-trs } R \subseteq \mathcal{F}$
assumes infs: $\bigwedge \text{fvA}. \text{fvA} \in \text{set } infs \implies \text{formula-spec } (\text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \text{ (map fset } Rs) \text{ (fst } (\text{snd } \text{fvA})) \text{ (snd } (\text{snd } \text{fvA})) \text{ (fst } \text{fvA})$
assumes inf: $\text{check-inference rr1-of-rr1-rel-impl rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } infs \text{ (l, step, fm, is)} = \text{Some } (fm', vs, A')$
shows $l = \text{length } infs \wedge fm = fm' \wedge \text{formula-spec } (\text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \text{ (map fset } Rs) \text{ vs } A'$
 fm'
(proof)

definition check-sig-nempty **where**
 $\text{check-sig-nempty } \mathcal{F} = (\theta \in \text{snd } |\cdot| \mathcal{F})$

definition check-trss **where**
 $\text{check-trss } \mathcal{R} \mathcal{F} = \text{list-all } (\lambda R. \text{lv-trs}(\text{fset } R) \wedge \text{funas-trs}(\text{fset } R) \subseteq \text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \mathcal{R}$

lemma check-sig-nempty:
 $\text{check-sig-nempty } \mathcal{F} \longleftrightarrow \mathcal{T}_G(\text{fset } \mathcal{F}) \neq \{\}$ (**is** ?Ls \longleftrightarrow ?Rs)
(proof)

lemma check-trss:
 $\text{check-trss } \mathcal{R} \mathcal{F} \longleftrightarrow (\forall R \in \text{set } \mathcal{R}. \text{lv-trs}(\text{fset } R) \wedge \text{ffunas-trs } R \subseteq \mathcal{F})$
(proof)

fun check-inference-list :: ('f × nat) fset \Rightarrow ('f :: {compare, linorder}, 'v) fin-trs list
 \Rightarrow (nat × ftrs inference × ftrs formula × info list) list
 \Rightarrow (ftrs formula × nat list × (nat, 'f option list) reg) list option **where**
check-inference-list $\mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } infs = do \{$
 $\quad \text{guard } (\text{check-sig-nempty } \mathcal{F});$
 $\quad \text{guard } (\text{check-trss } Rs \mathcal{F});$
 $\quad \text{foldl } (\lambda tas \text{ inf}. \text{do } \{$
 $\quad \quad tas' \leftarrow tas;$
 $\quad \quad r \leftarrow \text{check-inference rr1-of-rr1-rel-impl rr2-of-rr2-rel-impl } \mathcal{F} \text{ } Rs \text{ } tas' \text{ } inf;$
 $\quad \quad \text{Some } (tas' @ [r])$

```

        })
      (Some []) infs
    }
}

lemma check-inference-list-correct:
  assumes check-inference-list  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$   $infs = Some fvAs$ 
  shows length  $infs = length fvAs \wedge (\forall i < length fvAs. fst (snd (snd (infs ! i)))$ 
   $= fst (fvAs ! i)) \wedge$ 
   $(\forall i < length fvAs. formula-spec (fset \mathcal{F}) (map fset Rs) (fst (snd (fvAs ! i)))$ 
   $(snd (snd (fvAs ! i))) (fst (fvAs ! i)))$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

fun check-certificate where
  check-certificate  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$   $A$   $fm$  (Certificate  $infs$   $claim$   $n$ ) = do {
    guard ( $n < length infs$ );
    guard ( $A \longleftrightarrow claim = Nonempty$ );
    guard ( $fm = fst (snd (snd (infs ! n)))$ );
     $fva \leftarrow check-inference-list \mathcal{F} Rs (take (Suc n) infs)$ ;
     $(let E = reg-empty (snd (snd (last fva))) in$ 
    case  $claim$  of Empty  $\Rightarrow Some E$ 
    |  $- \Rightarrow Some (\neg E)$ )
  }

definition formula-unsatisfiable where
  formula-unsatisfiable  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$   $fm \longleftrightarrow (formula-satisfiable \mathcal{F} Rs fm = False)$ 

definition correct-certificate where
  correct-certificate  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$   $claim$   $infs$   $n \equiv$ 
   $(claim = Empty \longleftrightarrow (formula-unsatisfiable (fset \mathcal{F}) (map fset Rs) (fst (snd$ 
   $(snd (infs ! n)))) \wedge$ 
   $claim = Nonempty \longleftrightarrow formula-satisfiable (fset \mathcal{F}) (map fset Rs) (fst (snd$ 
   $(snd (infs ! n)))))$ 

lemma check-certificate-sound:
  assumes check-certificate  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$   $A$   $fm$  (Certificate  $infs$   $claim$   $n$ ) = Some B
  shows  $fm = fst (snd (snd (infs ! n))) A \longleftrightarrow claim = Nonempty$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma check-certificate-correct:
  assumes check-certificate  $\mathcal{F}$   $Rs$   $A$   $fm$  (Certificate  $infs$   $claim$   $n$ ) = Some B
  shows  $(B = True \longrightarrow correct-certificate \mathcal{F} Rs claim infs n) \wedge$ 
   $(B = False \longrightarrow correct-certificate \mathcal{F} Rs (case-claim Nonempty Empty claim)$ 
   $infs n)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

definition check-certificate-string :: 
  (integer list  $\times$  fvar) fset  $\Rightarrow$ 
  ((integer list, integer list) Term.term  $\times$  (integer list, integer list) Term.term)

```

```

fset list ⇒
  bool ⇒ ftrs formula ⇒ ftrs certificate ⇒ bool option
where check-certificate-string = check-certificate

export-code check-certificate-string Var Fun fset-of-list nat-of-integer Certificate
  R2GTT-Rel R2Eq R2Reflc R2Step R2StepEq R2Steps R2StepsEq R2StepsNF
  R2ParStep R2RootStep
  R2RootStepEq R2RootSteps R2RootStepsEq R2NonRootStep R2NonRootStepEq
  R2NonRootSteps
  R2NonRootStepsEq R2Meet R2Join
  ARoot GSteps PRoot ESingle Empty Size EDistribAndOr
  R1Terms R1Fin
  FRR1 FRestrict FTrue FFalse
  IRR1 Fwd in Haskell module-name FOR

end

```

References

- [1] S. Berghofer. First-order logic according to fitting. *Archive of Formal Proofs*, Aug. 2007. <https://isa-afp.org/entries/FOL-Fitting.html>, Formal proof development.
- [2] M. Dauchet and S. Tison. The theory of ground rewrite systems is decidable. In *Proc. 5th IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science*, pages 242–248, 1990.
- [3] A. Lochmann, A. Middeldorp, F. Mitterwallner, and B. Felgenhauer. A verified decision procedure for the first-order theory of rewriting for linear variable-separated rewrite systems variable-separated rewrite systems in Isabelle/HOL. In C. Hrițcu and A. Popescu, editors, *Proc. 10th ACM SIGPLAN International Conference on Certified Programs and Proofs*, pages 250–263, 2021.
- [4] F. Mitterwallner, A. Lochmann, A. Middeldorp, and B. Felgenhauer. Certifying proofs in the first-order theory of rewriting. In J. F. Groote and K. G. Larsen, editors, *Proc. 27th International Conference on Tools and Algorithms for the Construction and Analysis of Systems*, volume 12652 of *LNCS*, pages 127–144, 2021.